

**FILED**

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF ILLINOIS**

J N NOV X 1 2007  
Nov. 1, 2007  
MICHAEL W. DOBBINS  
CLERK, U.S. DISTRICT COURT

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Plaintiff

v.

MOUNT SINAI MEDICAL CENTER

Defendant.

07CV6183  
JUDGE ZAGEL  
MAG. JUDGE KEYS

Ancillary to an action pending in the United  
States District Court for the Southern  
District of Florida – No. 02-22715

JH

**MOTION OF SUBPOENA RESPONDENT DAVID C. LEACH, MD TO STAY  
SUBPOENA FOR DEPOSITION, OR ALTERNATIVELY, TO QUASH SUBPOENA**

Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, MD moves this Court to stay a subpoena commanding his appearance at a deposition on November 13, 2007, pending the resolution of his motion for a protective order filed contemporaneously in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida in the matter to which the subpoena is ancillary. In the alternative, Dr. Leach moves this Court to quash the subpoena pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(3). In support of this motion, Dr. Leach states as follows:

1. David Leach, MD is a respondent to a subpoena issued by this Court, but ancillary to an action pending in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida ("Florida case"). The subpoena commands Dr. Leach to appear for deposition on November 13, 2007 in Chicago, Illinois. A copy of the subpoena is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

2. Plaintiff served Dr. Leach with the subpoena on October 19, 2007.

3. Contemporaneously with the filing of this motion, Dr. Leach is filing a motion for a protective order pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c) with the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida asking that the court prohibit plaintiff United States from enforcing

the subpoena and ordering that his deposition not be had. A copy of the motion for protective order and its accompanying memorandum are attached hereto as Exhibits B and C.

4. Dr. Leach moves to stay the subpoena pending resolution of the motion for protective order by the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida. The United States, which is the plaintiff in the underlying action in Florida, and which issued the subpoena from this Court, does not object to the motion for a stay, although it opposes the motion to quash and the motion for a protective order.

5. In the alternative, if this Court will not stay the subpoena pending resolution of the motion for a protective order, Dr. Leach moves this Court to quash the subpoena pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(3). A memorandum in support of the alternative motion to stay is filed with this motion and incorporated herein.

6. Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(3)(A) authorizes a subpoena issuing court to quash or modify its subpoena. Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c) allows either the court in which the underlying action is pending, or the court where a deposition subpoena was issued, to issue a protective order.

7. In the Seventh Circuit, transfer to another District Court of a Rule 45(c) motion to quash or compel is not appropriate. *See, In re Orthopedic Bone Screw Products Liability Litigation*, 79 F.3d 46, 48 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1996). However, it is appropriate in the Seventh Circuit for a District Court to stay a subpoena to allow the court in which the litigation is pending to rule on a Rule 26(c) motion for a protective order, and to defer to that ruling. *See, In re Orthopedic Bone Screw Products Liability Litigation*, at p. 48; *Griffith v. United States*, 2007 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 47869 (N.D. Ill. 2007), citing *Kearney v. Jandernoa*, 172 F.R.D. 381, 383 (N.D. Ill. 1997); *see, generally, In re Sealed Case*, 141 F. 3d 337, 340-42 (D.C. Cir. 1998).

8. Here, the underlying action is brought in Florida by the federal government

against a Florida hospital to recover refunds made by the Internal Revenue Service for FICA taxes paid and withheld by the hospital for payments made to resident physicians.

9. There are at least seven other lawsuits between plaintiff United States and various hospitals currently pending in federal District Courts around the country involving the same overall issue.

10. On April 20, 2007, Dr. Leach was deposed in one of the other seven FICA/resident physician cases, per subpoena by the hospital that is a party in that action ("Ohio case"). The transcript of the deposition is attached hereto as Exhibit D.

11. It is expected that a deposition of Dr. Leach by plaintiff United States in the Florida case would cover the same subject matter as the deposition already taken in the Ohio case.

12. The deposition would be unduly burdensome to Dr. Leach, as it would be duplicative of his earlier deposition taken in a similar action, and during which the plaintiff in this action questioned him extensively.

13. Dr. Leach should not be subject to being subpoenaed for duplicative depositions, whether or not he testifies at a particular trial.

WHEREFORE, Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, MD respectfully requests that this Court enter an Order staying the subpoena pending the resolution of his motion for a protective order filed contemporaneously with the trial court in the underlying action, the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida. Alternatively, Dr. Leach respectfully requests that this Court enter an order quashing the subpoena pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(3).

Dated: November 1, 2007

Respectfully submitted,



---

Douglas R. Carlson (0391948)

Nancy F. Afrasiabi (06285608)

WILDMAN, HARROLD, ALLEN & DIXON, LLP

225 W. Wacker Drive

Chicago, Illinois 60606

(312) 201-2000

Attorneys for Subpoena Respondent David C.  
Leach, MD

**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

The undersigned certifies that on November 1, 2007, a true and correct copy of the foregoing **Motion of Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, M.D. to Stay Subpoena for Deposition, or Alternatively, to Quash Subpoena and Memorandum in Support of Alternative Motion of Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, M.D. to Quash Subpoena**, was electronically filed with the Clerk of the court for the Northern District of Illinois. Notice of this filing will be sent to the following parties via electronic mail:

Brian R. Harris  
[brian.r.harris@usdoj.gov](mailto:brian.r.harris@usdoj.gov)

Deborah M. Morris  
[deborah.m.morris@usdoj.gov](mailto:deborah.m.morris@usdoj.gov)

Grisel Alonso  
[grisel.alonso@usdoj.gov](mailto:grisel.alonso@usdoj.gov)

John M. Bilheimer  
[john.m.bilheimer@usdoj.gov](mailto:john.m.bilheimer@usdoj.gov)

Bruce Judson Berman  
[bberman@mwe.com](mailto:bberman@mwe.com)

Christopher Kliefoth  
[ckliefoth@mwe.com](mailto:ckliefoth@mwe.com)

Dianne Olivia Fischer  
[dfischer@kpkb.com](mailto:dfischer@kpkb.com)

James E. Smith  
[jsmith@mwe.com](mailto:jsmith@mwe.com)

Karla L. Palmer  
[kpalmmer@mwe.com](mailto:kpalmmer@mwe.com)

Mark H. Churchill  
[mchurchill@mwe.com](mailto:mchurchill@mwe.com)

  
\_\_\_\_\_

AO88 (Rev. 12/06) Subpoena in a Civil Case

Issued by the  
**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT**

NORTHERN

DISTRICT OF

ILLINOIS

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

SUBPOENA IN A CIVIL CASE

V.

MOUNT SINAI MEDICAL CENTER

Case Number:<sup>1</sup> 02-22715 (S. D. Florida)

TO: David Leach  
c/o Doug Carlson  
Chicago, Illinois

- ☐ YOU ARE COMMANDED to appear in the United States District court at the place, date, and time specified below to testify in the above case.

PLACE OF TESTIMONY	COURTROOM
	DATE AND TIME

- ☒ YOU ARE COMMANDED to appear at the place, date, and time specified below to testify at the taking of a deposition in the above case.

PLACE OF DEPOSITION	DATE AND TIME
Wildman, Harrold, Allen & Dixon 225 West Wacker Dr., Chicago, Illinois	11/13/2007 9:30 am

- ☐ YOU ARE COMMANDED to produce and permit inspection and copying of the following documents or objects at the place, date, and time specified below (list documents or objects):

PLACE	DATE AND TIME

- ☐ YOU ARE COMMANDED to permit inspection of the following premises at the date and time specified below.

PREMISES	DATE AND TIME

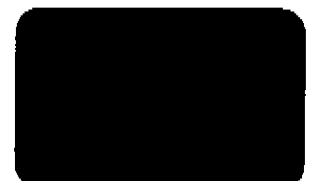
Any organization not a party to this suit that is subpoenaed for the taking of a deposition shall designate one or more officers, directors, or managing agents, or other persons who consent to testify on its behalf, and may set forth, for each person designated, the matters on which the person will testify. Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 30(b)(6).

ISSUING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE (INDICATE IF ATTORNEY FOR PLAINTIFF OR DEFENDANT)	DATE
<i>John M. Bilheimer, Atty. for Plaintiff</i>	10/19/2007
ISSUING OFFICER'S NAME, ADDRESS AND PHONE NUMBER	
John M. Bilheimer, P.O. Box 14198, Ben Franklin Sta. Washington, DC 20044 (202) 514-6070	

(See Rule 45, Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Subdivisions (c), (d), and (e), on next page)

<sup>1</sup> If action is pending in district other than district of issuance, state district under case number.

Exhibit "A"



IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF FLORIDA  
Miami Division

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Plaintiff

v.

MOUNT SINAI MEDICAL CENTER

Defendant.

CIVIL ACTION

No. 02-22715

**MOTION OF SUBPOENA RESPONDENT DAVID C. LEACH, MD**  
**FOR PROTECTIVE ORDER**

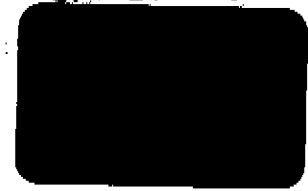
Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, MD moves this Court for a protective order, pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), prohibiting plaintiff United States from enforcing a subpoena commanding his appearance for deposition on November 13, 2007. In support of this motion, Dr. Leach states as follows:

1. David C. Leach, MD is a non-party to this action. He is a respondent to a subpoena issued by the United States District Court for the Northern District of Illinois. The subpoena commands Dr. Leach to appear for deposition on November 13, 2007. A copy of the subpoena is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

2. Plaintiff served Dr. Leach with the subpoena on October 19, 2007.

3. Contemporaneously with the filing of this motion, Dr. Leach is filing a motion in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Illinois to stay the subpoena pending this Court's resolution of this motion for a protective order, or in the alternative, to quash the subpoena pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(3). A copy of the motion to stay or quash (without exhibits) and its accompanying memorandum are attached hereto as Exhibits B and C.

Exhibit "B"



4. The United States, which issued the subpoena from the Northern District of Illinois, does not object to the motion for a stay, although it opposes the motion to quash and the motion for a protective order.

5. Dr. Leach seeks a protective order from this Court pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. R. 26(c) prohibiting the enforcement of the subpoena. A District Court may stay a proceeding and allow filing of a motion for a protective order in the district in which litigation is pending and defer to the ruling of that court. *Clausnitzer v. Federal Express Corp.*, 2007 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 61699 (N.D. Ga. 2007).

6. The underlying action is brought by the federal government against a Florida hospital to recover funds made by the Internal Revenue Service for FICA taxes paid and withheld by the hospital for payments made to resident physicians, and it is currently pending before this Court ("Florida case").

7. There are at least seven other lawsuits between plaintiff United States and various hospitals currently pending in federal District Courts around the country involving the same overall issue.

8. On April 20, 2007, Dr. Leach was deposed in one of the other seven FICA/resident physician cases, per subpoena by the hospital that is a party in that action ("Ohio case"). A transcript of the deposition is attached hereto as Exhibit D.

9. It is expected that a deposition of Dr. Leach by plaintiff United States in the Florida case would cover the same subject matter as the deposition already taken in the Ohio case.

10. The deposition would be unduly burdensome to Dr. Leach, as it would be duplicative of his earlier deposition taken in a similar action, and during which the



plaintiff in this action questioned him extensively.

11. Dr. Leach should not be subjected to being subpoenaed for duplicative depositions, whether or not he testifies at a particular trial.

12. A copy of a memorandum in support of this Motion is attached hereto and incorporated herein.

WHEREFORE, Subpoena Respondent, David C. Leach, respectfully requests that this Court enter a protective order prohibiting plaintiff United States from enforcing a subpoena commanding his appearance for deposition on November 13, 2007, ordering that this deposition not occur, and ordering such other relief as this Court deems equitable and just.

Dated: November 1, 2007

Respectfully submitted,



---

Douglas R. Carlson (0391948 - Illinois)  
Nancy F. Afrasiabi (06285608 - Illinois)  
WILDMAN, HARROLD, ALLEN & DIXON, LLP  
225 W. Wacker Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
(312) 201-2000

Attorneys for Subpoena Respondent David C.  
Leach, MD

**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

The undersigned certifies that on November 2, 2007, a true and correct copy of the foregoing **Motion of Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, M.D. for Protective Order and Memorandum in Support of Motion of Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, MD for Protective Order**, was filed with the Clerk of the Court for the Southern District of Florida – Miami Division. Notice of this filing will be sent to the following parties via electronic mail:

Brian R. Harris  
[brian.r.harris@usdoj.gov](mailto:brian.r.harris@usdoj.gov)

Deborah M. Morris  
[deborah.m.morris@usdoj.gov](mailto:deborah.m.morris@usdoj.gov)

Grisel Alonso  
[grisel.alonso@usdoj.gov](mailto:grisel.alonso@usdoj.gov)

John M. Bilheimer  
[john.m.bilheimer@usdoj.gov](mailto:john.m.bilheimer@usdoj.gov)

Bruce Judson Berman  
[bberman@mwe.com](mailto:bberman@mwe.com)

Christopher Kliefoth  
[ckliefoth@mwe.com](mailto:ckliefoth@mwe.com)

Dianne Olivia Fischer  
[dfischer@kpkb.com](mailto:dfischer@kpkb.com)

James E. Smith  
[jsmith@mwe.com](mailto:jsmith@mwe.com)

Karla L. Palmer  
[kpalmer@mwe.com](mailto:kpalmer@mwe.com)

Mark H. Churchill  
[mchurchill@mwe.com](mailto:mchurchill@mwe.com)

  
\_\_\_\_\_

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF FLORIDA  
Miami Division

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Plaintiff

v.

MOUNT SINAI MEDICAL CENTER

Defendant.

CIVIL ACTION

No. 02-22715

**MEMORANDUM IN SUPPORT OF MOTION  
OF SUBPOENA RESPONDENT DAVID C. LEACH, MD FOR PROTECTIVE ORDER**

Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, MD submits this memorandum in support of his motion for a protective order prohibiting plaintiff United States from taking his deposition per subpoena on November 13, 2007 in Chicago, Illinois.

**BACKGROUND**

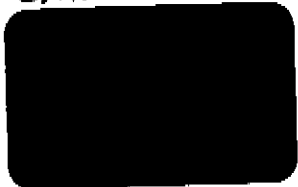
Dr. Leach was served with a subpoena from the United States District Court for the Northern District of Illinois on October 19, 2007,<sup>1</sup> which subpoena is attached to the motion for a protective order as Exhibit A. The deposition would be unduly burdensome to Dr. Leach, as it would be duplicative of his earlier deposition taken in a similar action, and during which the plaintiff in this action questioned him extensively. This Court should order that the plaintiff not take the deposition of Dr. Leach per Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c).<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The subpoena was served on counsel for Dr. Leach, per agreement with counsel for plaintiff. On October 30, 2007, per Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), counsel for subpoena respondent and for plaintiff United States conferred in good faith by telephone in an attempt to resolve this discovery dispute, and the dispute has not been resolved.

<sup>2</sup> Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c) states, in part,

Exhibit "C"



Concurrently with the filing of this motion, Dr. Leach is filing a motion in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Illinois to stay the subpoena pending this Court's resolution of this motion for a protective order, or in the alternative, to quash the subpoena pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 45(c)(3). A copy of the motion to stay (without exhibits) and memorandum in support are attached to the motion for a protective order as Exhibits B and C. The United States does not object to the motion for a stay in the Northern District of Illinois, although it opposes the motion to quash and this motion for a protective order.

This action is brought by the federal government against a Florida hospital to recover refunds made by the Internal Revenue Service for FICA taxes paid and withheld by the hospital for payments made to resident physicians. There are at least seven other lawsuits<sup>3</sup> between plaintiff United States and various hospitals currently pending in federal District Courts around the country involving the same overall issue.

---

Upon motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought, accompanied by a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with other affected parties in an effort to resolve the dispute without court action, and for good cause shown, the court in which the action is pending or alternatively, on matters relating to a deposition, the court in the district where the deposition is to be taken may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

(1) that the disclosure or discovery not be had;...

<sup>3</sup> *United States v. University Hospital, Inc.*, No. 1:05-CV-445 (S.D. Ohio)(currently pending); *Center for Family Medicine v. United States*, No. 4:05-4049 (D.S.D) (currently pending); *United States v. Partners Healthcare System, Inc.*, No. 1:05-cv-11576 (D. Mass.) (currently pending); *University of Chicago Hospitals v. United States*, No. 05-C5120 (N.D. Ill.) (government's motion for summary judgment denied; matter on appeal); *Albany Medical Center v. United States*, No. 04-CV-1399 (W.D.N.Y.) (government's motion for summary judgment granted; matter on appeal); *United States v. Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center*, No. 1:06-cv-00026 (S.D.N.Y.) (government's motion for summary judgment granted; matter on appeal); *United States v. Detroit Medical Center*, No. 2:05-cv-71722 (E.D. Mich.) (government's motion for summary judgment granted; matter on appeal).

The subpoena respondent is the Executive Director of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education (ACGME), which accredits the 8,000 plus programs in graduate medical education (residency programs) in the United States, and which is located in Chicago, Illinois. Dr. Leach was approached by counsel for the hospital in this action for deposition or trial testimony. He agreed to appear live at trial in Miami, and the hospital notified the government that Dr. Leach has agreed to appear at the trial of the Florida action. In response to the notification, the plaintiff subpoenaed Dr. Leach for his deposition. Dr. Leach has not agreed to be a paid expert witness for the hospital; he expects to be reimbursed by the hospital only for reasonable travel, accommodation and meals relating to his appearance at trial.

On April 20, 2007, Dr. Leach was deposed in one of the other seven FICA/resident physician cases,<sup>4</sup> per subpoena by the hospital that is a party in that action.<sup>5</sup> The deposition consumed a morning and an afternoon. The transcript is 301 pages without exhibits, including hospital questioning (pp. 7-106; 288-295) and federal government questioning (pp. 106-288; 295-301). The vast bulk of the questioning of Dr. Leach was about the status of resident physicians as students.<sup>6</sup> His testimony addressed residency programs generally, as opposed to

---

<sup>4</sup> *United States v. University Hospital, Inc.*, No. 1:05-CV-445, United States District Court for the Southern District of Ohio. For a description of this case, see, *United States v. University Hospital, Inc.*, 2006 WL 212981 (S.D. Ohio 2006).

<sup>5</sup> Dr. Leach had previously been subpoenaed for deposition in the *Albany Medical Center* case (see footnote 3), but the deposition did not go forward, as the government was granted summary judgment the day before the deposition was to proceed.

<sup>6</sup> For example,

Q (by counsel for the United States). Did I hear you correctly to say that, as far as you are concerned, your opinion is that there is no component to the GME other than education? There is nothing else?

A. Correct.

Q. Okay.

A. It includes direct contact with patients. It includes didactic experiences.

the residency programs of the hospital in the Ohio lawsuit. He testified that the ACGME had no opinion as to whether residency program payment to resident physicians should or should not be subject to FICA tax.<sup>7</sup>

It is expected that a deposition of Dr. Leach by plaintiff United States in the Florida case would cover the same subject matter as the deposition already taken in the Ohio case.

### **ARGUMENT**

#### **I. A SECOND AND DUPLICATIVE DEPOSITION WOULD BE UNDULY BURDENSOME TO DR. LEACH**

Dr. Leach is a third party witness in this FICA/resident physician case who has already been deposed by the United States in the Ohio FICA/resident physician case. A second and duplicative deposition would constitute an "undue burden" on him.

The deposition of Dr. Leach in the Ohio case was exhaustive. The hospital examined Dr. Leach on direct and redirect (Exhibit D, T. 7-106; 288-295), and the government examined him on cross and recross (Exhibit D, T. 106-188; 295-301). As a non-resident of Ohio, Dr. Leach cannot be subpoenaed by either party to appear at trial in Ohio. As neither party knew at the deposition whether Dr. Leach would appear live at trial,<sup>8</sup> he was questioned to cover both contingencies, i.e., appearance at trial or not. In the Florida action, the plaintiff has been informed that Dr. Leach will appear live at trial. The Ohio deposition should serve at trial in Florida in every way that the Ohio deposition should serve at trial in Ohio.

---

But it is a consuming experience to achieve the skills necessary to practice independently.  
Exhibit D, T. 179-180.

<sup>7</sup> See, Exhibit D, T. 167-169.

<sup>8</sup> See, Exhibit D, T. 111-112.

There do not appear to be any substantive areas of questioning Dr. Leach that are different as between the Ohio and Florida actions, and it would be unduly burdensome to Dr. Leach to subject him to questioning twice in the same subject matter areas. If there are any subject matter areas of questioning Dr. Leach that are different as between the Ohio and Florida actions, it would be incumbent on plaintiff United States to narrow the subpoena to make clear that there will be no questioning in the same subject matter areas as the Ohio deposition, and thereby avoid imposing on Dr. Leach the undue burden of a duplicative deposition. This would be consistent with Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(1), which states in part, "A party or an attorney responsible for the issuance and service of a subpoena shall take reasonable steps to avoid imposing undue burden or expense on a person subject to that subpoena."

This would also be consistent with the requirements under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure for taking the deposition of the same person twice in the same case. To take a deposition of a person who has already been deposed in the same case, Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2) provides that a party to a lawsuit must obtain leave of court "which shall be granted to the extent consistent with Rule 26(b)(2)." Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(2)(C) provides that a court shall limit discovery if it determines that, among other reasons, "the discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or is obtainable from some source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive" or "the burden or expense of the proposed discovery outweighs its likely benefit..."<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> In actions in which a second deposition of the same witness was requested, courts that have allowed the second deposition have limited the subject matter to those areas not covered in the first deposition. See *Tramm v. Porter Memorial Hospital*, 1989 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 16794 at \*\*5 (N.D. Ind. 1989) ("There is no logical reason why the defendants' new attorney should duplicate the same material covered in the first deposition. Therefore, the second deposition must be limited to those areas not covered in the first deposition."); see also *Perry v. Kelly-Springfield Tire Co., Inc.*, 117 F.R.D. 425, 426 (N.D. Ind. 1987); *Christy v. Pennsylvania Turnpike*

The discovery sought in the Florida action, the deposition of Dr. Leach, "is obtainable from some source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive," i.e., it is obtainable in the transcript of the Ohio deposition. In addition, "the burden or expense of the proposed discovery outweighs its likely benefit." A second deposition would be burdensome to Dr. Leach with no benefit to plaintiff United States.

## **II. IT WOULD BE UNDULY BURDENSOME TO OPEN THE DOOR TO DEPOSITIONS OF DR. LEACH IN AS MANY AS SIX OTHER PENDING CASES**

As stated above, the Ohio and Florida actions are two of eight lawsuits pending around the country between plaintiff United States and hospitals over the same issue.<sup>10</sup> One party or another may or may not want Dr. Leach to testify at trial in one or more of the other six lawsuits.<sup>11</sup> Dr. Leach may or may not wish to agree to testify at trial in one or more of these additional lawsuits. The parties may or may not want to depose Dr. Leach in one or more of these lawsuits.

---

*Commission*, 160 F.R.D. 51, 53 (E.D. Pa. 1995); *Collins v. International Dairy Queen*, 189 F.R.D. 496 (M.D. Ga. 1999).

<sup>10</sup> Each case is unique as to the identity and nature of the defendant institutions and their residency programs, as well as the tax years at issue. In his Ohio deposition, Dr. Leach testified relating to resident physicians and residency programs generally, rather than to particular residency programs (*see*, for example, Exhibit D, T. 136-137; 204-205; 277), with almost no substantive mention of the plaintiff University Hospital. *See*, Exhibit D, T. 42; 136-137 (government question not referring to University Hospital); 141; 152; 181-182 (Dr. Leach has not been to University Hospital); 204-205 (government question general - not referring to University Hospital in particular); 277 (government question general - not referring to University Hospital in particular). As to time frame, he testified to the history of GME from colonial America through the present (Exhibit D, T. 20-32), to GME generally from 1997 through 2004 (Exhibit D, T. 32; 74; 92), and to many GME related occurrences through 2006 (throughout the deposition).

<sup>11</sup> An alternative to live trial testimony in cases other than the Florida and Ohio cases might be offering the Ohio deposition under Federal Rule of Evidence 804(b)(1).



To allow plaintiff to take Dr. Leach's deposition in the Florida action, when plaintiff has already deposed him at length in another FICA/resident physician lawsuit, would open the door to deposing Dr. Leach as many as six more times, all covering the same ground. To place this kind of undue burden on a non-party witness would be unduly burdensome to the witness, without benefit to plaintiff.

Dr. Leach should not be subject to being subpoenaed for duplicative depositions, whether or not he testifies at a particular trial. In addition, he should not have to weigh in the burden of a duplicative deposition as he decides whether or not to testify at a particular trial.

### CONCLUSION

The status of resident physicians as students appears to be relevant to the construction of FICA. Given his background, Dr. Leach has information relating to this status. He has not agreed to be a paid expert witness. He gave his subpoena deposition testimony without pay in the Ohio action so as not to give the impression of bias for financial reasons.<sup>12</sup> He would like to do the same at trial in the Florida action. He should not have to be subjected to a deposition in the Florida action covering the same subject matter areas as covered by the Florida plaintiff in the Ohio deposition.

The motion for protective order should be granted.

Dated: November 1, 2007

Respectfully submitted,




---

Douglas R. Carlson (0391948 - Illinois)  
 Nancy F. Afrasiabi (06285608 - Illinois)  
 WILDMAN, HARROLD, ALLEN & DIXON, LLP  
 225 W. Wacker Drive  
 Chicago, Illinois 60606  
 (312) 201-2000  
 Attorneys for Subpoena Respondent David C. Leach, MD

---

<sup>12</sup> See, Exhibit D, T. 105-106.

Page 1

Page 3

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF OHIO  
WESTERN DIVISION

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, )

Plaintiff, )

vs. ) No. 1:05-CV-445

UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL, INC. )

Defendant. )

The deposition of DAVID C. LEACH, M.D.,  
called for examination, taken pursuant to the  
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure of the United  
States District Courts pertaining to the taking of  
depositions, taken before JENNIFER L. BERNIER, CSR  
No. 84-4190, a Notary Public within and for the  
County of Cook, State of Illinois, and a Certified  
Shorthand Reporter of said state, at Suite 4400,  
One North Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois, on the  
20th day of April, A.D. 2007, at 10:09 a.m.

PRESENT (CONT'D):

WILDMAN, HARROLD, ALLEN & DIXON, LLP,  
(225 West Wacker Drive, Suite 3000,  
Chicago, Illinois 60606,  
312-201-2643), by:  
MR. DOUG R. CARLSON,  
carlson@wildmanharrold.com,  
appeared on behalf of the Deponent.

ALSO PRESENT:

MR. THOMAS C. GENTILE, JR., MSA.

REPORTED BY: JENNIFER L. BERNIER, C.S.R.,  
CERTIFICATE NO. 84-4190

Page 2

Page 4

PRESENT:

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE,  
(PO Box 55,

Washington, DC 20044,

202-307-6553), by:

MR. STEPHEN T. LYONS,

stephen.t.lyons@usdoj.gov,

MS. ELIZABETH LAN DAVIS,

elizabeth.lan@usdoj.gov,

MS. WENDY J. KISCH,

wendy.j.kisch@usdoj.gov,

appeared on behalf of the Plaintiff;

BAKER & HOSTETLER, LLP,

(312 Walnut Street, Suite 3200,

Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-4074,

513-929-3416), by:

MR. TED T. MARTIN,

tmartin@bakerlaw.com,

appeared on behalf of the Defendant.

(WHEREUPON, the witness was duly  
sworn.)

MR. LYONS: Mr. Martin, just before we get  
started here, I have a suggestion. And that would  
be that we reserve all of our objections, except any  
privileges, until the time of the trial.

It will make things go a lot quicker.

That's for sure.

MR. MARTIN: No. I think that, if you have  
objections, then I wish you would state them other  
than pursuant to the rules.

MR. LYONS: Yeah. And the reason I bring it  
up is, because of the nature of the opinion  
testimony problems that we're going to have in this  
case, I'm probably going to have to object to every  
question.

MR. MARTIN: Well, then we can talk about that  
as they come up. And maybe we can have a continuing  
objection.

MR. LYONS: I don't do continuing objections.

Okay. Okay. We'll do it that way then.

That's fine.

MR. MARTIN: Mr. Lyons, isn't the only  
objection you can make at a deposition an objection

Page 5

Page 7

1 to form?

2 MR. LYONS: No.

3 MR. MARTIN: Well, let's just proceed. Let's  
4 see how it works. We certainly don't want to delay  
5 the witness, and we'll take it as it comes.

6 MR. LYONS: The reason, Mr. Martin, that I  
7 bring this up is, as you know, you have listed  
8 Dr. Leach as a person who is going to give opinions  
9 without an expert witness report. And there is a  
10 real gray area problem there as to what he can and  
11 cannot do.

12 And my concern is, if I don't make  
13 objections now, I may waive them. So that's my  
14 concern.

15 But if we could reserve them until we can  
16 make a decision on that, I will be willing to do  
17 that.

18 MR. MARTIN: If you want to have an objection  
19 on that issue -- that issue alone -- then I'll give  
20 you a continuing objection on the issue of whether  
21 or not an expert witness report was required of this  
22 witness.

23 MR. LYONS: No. I think that it's got to be  
24 either we agree to just save them all or we do them

Page 6

Page 8

1 all now.

2 MR. MARTIN: Well, then make your  
3 objections --

4 MR. LYONS: Okay. That's fine.

5 MR. MARTIN: -- because I don't want to be  
6 sandbagged down the road, frankly.

7 MR. LYONS: Okay. That's fine. Okay.

8 MR. MARTIN: I'm surprised that you raised  
9 this, because we could have done this deposition  
10 before the expert report deadline; but it was  
11 postponed at your request.

12 I mean this deposition could have been  
13 done in March; but it was postponed. And it was  
14 selected for a date that was convenient for you  
15 previously. And yet you requested that the  
16 deposition be postponed until April, which we've  
17 done.

18 So let's just proceed. We'll fight that  
19 out later. And we don't need to bother this witness  
20 with it.

1 DAVID C. LEACH, M.D.,

2 called as a witness herein, having been first duly  
3 sworn, was examined and testified as follows:

4 EXAMINATION

5 BY MR. MARTIN:

6 Q. Would you please state your name.

7 A. David C. Leach.

8 Q. Dr. Leach, are you currently employed?

9 A. I am.

10 Q. And who are you employed by?

11 A. The Accreditation Council for Graduate  
12 Medical Education, also known as the ACGME.

13 Q. If you were talking to your neighbor and  
14 your neighbor asked you, "Tell me. What does the  
15 ACGME do," what would you tell him?

16 A. I would tell him, "I could tell you, but  
17 then I would have to kill you." And that's what I  
18 usually say, because it is hard to explain.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. But the Accreditation Council for  
21 Graduate Medical Education is a 501(c)(3)  
22 not-for-profit corporation.

23 It is private and independent. And it  
24 sets the standards for and accredits the nation's

1 8,000 residency programs that in aggregate house  
2 100,000 residents.

3 Q. Did you say that sets the standards for  
4 graduate medical education?

5 A. I said, for residency programs and  
6 graduate education, Graduate Medical Education is  
7 the period of education between medical school --  
8 which is also known as Undergraduate Medical  
9 Education -- and independent practice, an area  
10 covered by life-long learning or Continuing Medical  
11 Education.

12 Q. I gather that you know something about  
13 medical education; is that right?

14 A. I think so.

15 Q. Okay. Why don't we do this? I would  
16 like to get a sense of what your background is.  
17 And maybe the easiest way to do that is  
18 by looking at your curriculum vitae?

19 MR. MARTIN: And, if we could, mark that as an  
20 exhibit.

21 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
22 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
23 No. 1, for identification, as of  
24 04-20-2007.)

2 (Pages 5 to 8)

Page 9

1 BY MR. MARTIN:

2 Q. Dr. Leach, I've handed you a document,  
3 which the court reporter has marked as Leach  
4 Exhibit 1.

5 And, first of all, can you tell me what  
6 this document is?

7 A. This is my curriculum vitae.

8 Q. And does it provide an overview of your  
9 background -- your experience, your training?

10 A. It does.

11 Q. Can you just kind of sum -- and is this  
12 document -- is it accurate?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Okay. Can you just tell us -- give us an  
15 overview -- of kind of what you've done since  
16 college in terms of both your education, and your  
17 training, and your employment?

18 A. I've graduated from the University of  
19 Toronto, St. Michael's College. And I graduated in  
20 1965.

21 After that I went to medical school at  
22 the University of Rochester School of Medicine and  
23 Dentistry, in Rochester, New York. And I graduated  
24 in 1969.

Page 10

1 After that I completed an internship and  
2 residency at the Henry Ford Health System in  
3 internal medicine. I was the Chief Medical Resident  
4 for one year. And then I did an endocrinology  
5 fellowship for two years.

6 I had some supplemental training at the  
7 Children's Hospital of Pittsburgh. In 1975 I had  
8 joined the staff of the Henry Ford Hospital as an  
9 endocrinologist.

10 One of my responsibilities was to teach  
11 the junior medical students from the University of  
12 Michigan. Each year the University of Michigan  
13 would send 36 students to Henry Ford. And I was  
14 charged with their -- I was monitoring and direct  
15 teaching, but also monitoring the teaching they got  
16 on various rotations. In that capacity, I was an  
17 Assistant Dean at the University of Michigan.

18 In 1984 I became a program director of  
19 the transitional year residency program and also  
20 what we would now call a DIO, or a designated  
21 institutional official -- the one charged with the  
22 responsibility of all of the residency programs at  
23 Henry Ford.

24 At that time we had about 800 residents,

Page 11

1 and we had about 60 residency programs. And I was  
2 administratively responsible for all of that, as  
3 well as the identified official for purposes of  
4 ACGME.

5 In 1997 I joined the ACGME as its  
6 Executive Director. And I have been here for the  
7 past ten years.

8 Q. Would it be correct to say that the  
9 executive director of the ACGME functions very  
10 similar to the CEO of an organization?

11 MR. LYONS: Objection. Form. Misleading.  
12 BY THE WITNESS:

13 A. The title has recently been changed to  
14 CEO; and so I think the answer to the question is,  
15 yes.

16 BY MR. MARTIN:

17 Q. Okay. We have previously marked in this  
18 case another exhibit. And I'm going to hand it to  
19 you. It's a big green book. And it's marked as  
20 Gentile Exhibit 2.

21 Do you recognize this book?

22 A. I do.

23 Q. And can you tell me what it is?

24 A. This book is published by the American

Page 12

1 Medical Association. It's not a direct product of  
2 the ACGME; but it does have all of the institutional  
3 and program requirements created by the ACGME.

4 In addition, it has a listing of the  
5 various residency programs by specialty in the  
6 country; and it also has some other general  
7 information about Graduate Medical Education.

8 Q. Is this a book that is sometimes referred  
9 to as, "The Green Book"?

10 A. It is.

11 Q. Could I ask you to turn to page 31 of,  
12 "The Green Book"?

13 MR. LYONS: What's the Bates Number?

14 MR. MARTIN: The Bates Number is 6413.

15 BY MR. MARTIN:

16 Q. And have you read this section before of,  
17 "The Green Book"?

18 A. I have.

19 Q. And in this section of, "The Green Book,"  
20 is this -- it's called, "The Essentials of  
21 Accredited Residencies in Graduate Medical  
22 Education: Institutional Program Requirements."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. Yes.

3 (Pages 9 to 12)

Page 13

Page 15

1 Q. And I notice that here the ACGME talks  
2 about the education of physicians. Do you see that?

3 A. I do.

4 Q. And it talks about the education of  
5 physicians as occurring in three stages?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. From the perspective of the ACGME, what  
8 are those three phases -- as defined by the ACGME --  
9 of the education for physicians?

10 A. Undergraduate Medical Education, Graduate  
11 Medical Education, and Continuing Medical Education.

12 Q. I would like to talk to you a little bit  
13 about each of those. And sometimes, to get a handle  
14 on it, it's nice to look at it in terms of what it  
15 means to an individual person.

16 Maybe we can use your background and  
17 talk, then, about what are the three phases and how  
18 that relates to your background and training.

19 Sometimes I might try to give you an  
20 overview of where we're going so it may be a little  
21 bit clearer. So that's kind of one of my signposts.  
22 So the next few questions would relate to that?

23 You mentioned there are three phases  
24 according to the ACGME. And the first phase was

1 education. The first phase is, "Undergraduate  
2 Medical Education."

3 What is meant by, "Undergraduate Medical  
4 Education"?

5 A. This is the education that occurs in  
6 medical school. And, typically, it's a four-year  
7 educational program. It's a dynamic world, and  
8 things are changing.

9 But, in general, the first two years of  
10 medical school consist of learning the sciences --  
11 anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, histology,  
12 pathology, and so on. In the last two years,  
13 medical students begin to get exposed to clinical  
14 cases.

15 The Undergraduate Medical Education Phase  
16 is concluded with the awarding of the M.D. degree.

17 Q. Go ahead.

18 A. The Graduate Medical Education Phase  
19 begins with an organized structured residency  
20 program. I would define Graduate Medical Education  
21 as an organized educational program accredited by  
22 ACGME; i.e., it meets our standards.

23 The purpose of Graduate Medical Education  
24 is to prepare the student for independent practice.

Page 14

Page 16

1 Undergraduate Medical Education?

2 A. Yes.

3 MR. LYONS: I'm going to object. You keep  
4 referring to the ACGME; and, yet, he's testified  
5 that this is an American Medical Association  
6 document.

7 BY MR. MARTIN:

8 Q. Are, "The Essentials of Accredited  
9 Residencies in Graduate Medical Education:  
10 Institutional Program Requirements," prepared,  
11 derived, from the ACGME?

12 A. Yes. I think I've testified that this  
13 green book is published by the American Medical  
14 Association; and it includes the requirements  
15 developed by the ACGME. These are ACGME  
16 requirements.

17 Q. Okay. So the ACGME requirements for  
18 the -- is this kind of sometimes referred to as,  
19 "The Essentials"?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. I'm just trying to get the  
22 terminology.

23 And in there -- the ACGME's Essentials --  
24 there is a discussion of the three phases of medical

1 And it takes the sort of rules and fundamentals  
2 learned in medical school and applies those rules in  
3 increasingly complex clinical cases so that  
4 residents may learn judgment and the practical  
5 skills of becoming a doctor.

6 I would say that Graduate Medical  
7 Education varies in duration. There is one minor  
8 aberration. And that is the transitional year is a  
9 one-year program that serves, fundamentally, two  
10 purposes:

11 One, to enable students to discern what  
12 they want to become so they will experience  
13 different rotations, if they haven't already decided  
14 that in medical school. The other purpose is, it is  
15 sometimes used as a prerequisite year for further  
16 training in the various specialties.

17 But other than that aberration, the  
18 duration of Graduate Medical Education is from three  
19 to ten years. It is concluded by graduation from  
20 the program with a statement from the program  
21 director that the individual is competent and now  
22 eligible to take their certification exam, at which  
23 point the American Board of Medical Specialties, and  
24 its particular member boards, will receive the

4 (Pages 13 to 16)



Page 17

Page 19

1 graduate and offer an examination after reviewing  
2 all of their credentials. And then it is possible  
3 to become a board certified internist, surgeon,  
4 pediatrician, family physician, whatever.

5 And then that begins the third phase of  
6 Continuing Medical Education, which is really a  
7 period of life-long learning. That is in a very  
8 dynamic change right now, including things like  
9 maintenance of certification. The individual  
10 certifying boards will track the experiences of  
11 practicing physicians for the rest of their life in  
12 four areas:

13 One, their maintenance of licensure and  
14 good ethical standing by their respective state  
15 medical board.

16 Two, their Continuing Medical Education  
17 experiences -- formal didactic experiences. And,  
18 recently, it's required that that be relevant to the  
19 particular specialty that they're practicing.  
20 Third, some analysis of ones practice. So, for  
21 example, the American Board of Internal Medicine  
22 actually surveys patients of the particular doctor  
23 and samples that. They also look at the outcomes  
24 of, for example, diabetic patients in the practice

1 training at the University of Rochester School of  
2 Medicine and Dentistry?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. And then, when you graduated from that  
5 program, you received your M.D. degree?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. And then, after you received your M.D.  
8 degree, you began entering your second phase of  
9 medical education; is that right?

10 A. Correct. Correct.

11 Q. And that would be the residency years and  
12 fellowship years?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Now, we're using some terms here that a  
15 lot of people -- if you're not in the medical  
16 world -- may not know. For example, a resident and  
17 what it means to be a fellow.

18 Can you tell us what do you mean by a  
19 resident? And what's a fellow? And what's an  
20 intern?

21 A. You're quite right. The language is  
22 confusing. And maybe it would be best to give some  
23 historical perspective of how this evolved.

24 And the three words that can be confusing

Page 18

Page 20

1 and so on. So an analysis of the practice and a  
2 demonstration of the ability to improve ones  
3 practice is the third element of maintenance of  
4 certification.

5 And the fourth element is an examination  
6 that must be taken every ten years.

7 And that continues through to maintain  
8 ones certification. You do that through retirement  
9 or death. It goes on forever.

10 Q. Well, on the first phase, Undergraduate  
11 Medical Education -- sometimes we use the phrase,  
12 "undergraduate school," to mean the years right  
13 after college.

14 Is that how that term is meant here?

15 A. It is confusing. Usually,  
16 "undergraduate," means college and graduate school.  
17 You might get a Ph.D. or something.

18 And in medicine it is thought that  
19 college is preparatory to entrance into the  
20 undergraduate period. Medical education is so  
21 unique. It does not use the usual language of the  
22 rest of the educational world.

23 Q. So if the first phase is Undergraduate  
24 Medical Education, for you that would have been your

1 are house pupil, intern, and resident. And to  
2 explain that story, I may go back even farther to  
3 Colonial America where the spirit of democracy was  
4 so strong there was -- any attempt to regulate a  
5 special class of citizen was issued by society.

6 So there were no licensing. Physicians  
7 weren't licensed. There was no board certification  
8 process. Medical schools were extremely  
9 rudimentary, usually proprietary. And this could  
10 only be tolerated because not much was known in  
11 medicine. And the scientific advances had not  
12 occurred.

13 In the early 1800s -- I think around  
14 1830 -- the idea of a house pupil emerged. And I  
15 may be wrong; but I think that Cincinnati Hospital  
16 was the first place, in the United States, to have  
17 house pupils. House pupils -- before the Civil War  
18 and after the Civil War -- had a different meaning.

19 Before the Civil War, a house pupil was  
20 someone who spent one year of practical training,  
21 before they entered medical school, just to see if  
22 they really wanted to take care of sick people. And  
23 they did a lot of the tasks of nurses and of others  
24 just caring for the sick. If they performed well

5 (Pages 17 to 20)

Page 21

1 and if they liked it, then they entered medical  
2 school.

3 And medical school in those days was very  
4 different. It consisted, typically, of -- first of  
5 all, there was a lot of variability. And one of the  
6 things that has emerged is a national standard.  
7 ACGME has a national standard to dampen the  
8 variability in residency. But in those early days,  
9 there was a lot of variability in medical school.

10 But, in general, it consisted of two  
11 six-month periods of training -- usually conducted  
12 in Latin and usually during the winter months so  
13 that farmers could come. And many of the medical  
14 students did not have a high school education.

15 And then they would apprentice themselves  
16 to a physician and do menial tasks, quite often --  
17 like grooming the horses and sort of taking care of  
18 the daily chores -- that really weren't very  
19 relevant to medicine. So that existed in the early  
20 1800s. So you would have this one-year house pupil  
21 experience, go to one of these medical schools, and  
22 then have an apprenticeship afterwards.

23 The Civil War exposed that, number one,  
24 medicine didn't know anything; and, number two, that

Page 22

1 medical education was in dire need of reform. More  
2 people died of illness and medical malfeasance in  
3 the Civil War than died of bullets.

4 MR. LYONS: Died of what?

5 BY THE WITNESS:

6 A. Died of bullets.

7 And it was all sort of opinion. For  
8 example, one opinion at the time, during the Civil  
9 War, was that pus was good. And so, if you were a  
10 doctor taking care of a patient with an abdominal  
11 wound and in the next room was another patient with  
12 an abdominal wound, you would pick the pus up and  
13 put it in the second patient hoping that the white  
14 cells would help that patient heal. Of course, that  
15 was exactly the wrong thing to do. It just infected  
16 the second patient.

17 So while this was going on -- in Germany  
18 and in France -- scientific studies were conducted  
19 that actually compared different interventions and  
20 began to build some evidence about what  
21 interventions were helpful and what were not. So a  
22 body of knowledge emerged with that, now, heavier  
23 content to learn to be a doctor.

24 After the Civil War, the house pupil

Page 23

1 system -- the house pupil took their one-year  
2 experience after medical school; and, instead of  
3 grooming horses, it sort of replaced the  
4 apprenticeship and was a more formal one-year  
5 experience almost always based in the hospital.

6 That blurred with internship. So the  
7 post-Civil War house pupil and the internship  
8 became, eventually, synonymous. It was a one-year  
9 experience.

10 At the latter part of the 1800s, the  
11 public was so appalled with medical education and  
12 the inability of medicine to help people that  
13 demands for reform occurred. And the first reforms  
14 came out of the University of Michigan, Harvard, the  
15 University of Pennsylvania, and later -- in the  
16 1890s -- at Johns Hopkins.

17 And Johns Hopkins was the first place in  
18 the country, in the late '90s, to have what we would  
19 call a residency program. And at that time it was  
20 structured so that you would do a one-year  
21 internship followed by further practical training  
22 called a residency. And that was really the end of  
23 the house pupil system and the beginning of the  
24 internship/residency system.

Page 24

1 In 1910, again, on the swell of this  
2 public demand for reform of medical education, the  
3 Carnegie Foundation hired Abraham Flexner. And he  
4 surveyed all medical schools in the United States.  
5 I think at that time there was something like 162  
6 medical schools.

7 These were terrible places for the most  
8 part. I mean, they were proprietary schools. The  
9 faculty would not get paid unless the students  
10 graduated. So all students graduated.

11 They consisted of, in Carnegie's  
12 review -- as he went to these so-called medical  
13 schools, he would say, "Let me see your  
14 laboratories." He writes very vividly in one school  
15 they opened a cigar box and showed him three test  
16 tubes and said, "This is our laboratory."

17 So he came out with recommendations --  
18 the Flexner Report, which was published in 1910 --  
19 that described the following recommendations:

20 That, one, a medical school -- you enter  
21 medical school after graduating from college.  
22 Medical school must be linked with a university. It  
23 should not be a free-standing proprietary. It must  
24 have some fundamental capacity in science and

6 (Pages 21 to 24)

Page 25

1 research and more than three test tubes in a cigar  
2 box. The faculty should not be paid by the students  
3 directly, but should be paid by the medical school  
4 whether the student passed it or not.

5 So these reforms were recommended and  
6 instituted. And Carnegie categorized medical  
7 schools into different sort of grades in the top  
8 tier systems. And I think that Hopkins was at the  
9 very top, and then others like the University of  
10 Michigan and so on.

11 And then there were a bunch that didn't  
12 make the grade so, in that one process, the number  
13 of medical schools, in the United States, went from  
14 162, or something, down to 82. It got rid of half  
15 of the medical schools.

16 And that was followed in, I think,  
17 1919 -- maybe, 1918, 19 -- by the AMA's Council on  
18 Medical Education publishing Standards for  
19 Essentials for Internships. And so it's not an  
20 accident that ACGME standards exist in an AMA  
21 publication because, historically, the AMA was a big  
22 advocate for reform of medical education beginning  
23 in the 1870s and -- in 1918 or 19 -- published the  
24 first Essentials just for internships.

Page 26

1 All right. And they specified that this  
2 sort of practical experience was needed to practice  
3 safe medicine. And there were certain standards  
4 that you had to meet. Later on they published the  
5 Essentials for residencies. And they would begin in  
6 a crude way. But, nonetheless, they would begin to  
7 do site visits and have comments about the various  
8 residency programs.

9 In 1949 -- I should say the first  
10 certification process occurred around this time in  
11 the -- I'm blurring on it. It was around 1917, or  
12 something, the American Board of Ophthalmology  
13 offered a certificate and said, "You shouldn't be  
14 able to take a knife and put it into a person's eye  
15 unless you've had a certain amount of practical  
16 experience under supervision."

17 It wasn't enough to pop out of medical  
18 school, and pick up a knife, and go operate on  
19 someone's eye. So they required that you become  
20 board certified in ophthalmology in order to be a  
21 recognized ophthalmologist.

22 Initially, that process consisted of an  
23 examination -- review of your training. You had to  
24 graduate from medical school. You had to have some

Page 27

1 just practical experience in a residency/internship.  
2 And you had to pass this exam.

3 By 1936 most of the now well-known  
4 specialties had established a board certification  
5 exam. It was also noticed that many could not pass  
6 those exams and did not meet the standards to be an  
7 ophthalmologist, or an internist, or a surgeon, or a  
8 pediatrician.

9 So in 1949 the first residency review  
10 committees were created -- initially, surgery and  
11 three months later medicine. And they, for the  
12 first time, spread beyond the AMA. So the AMA had  
13 identified one-third of the appointees, for example,  
14 in the case of surgery, and the American Board of  
15 surgery another third, and the American College of  
16 Surgeons a third-third.

17 And that constituted the Residency Review  
18 Committee For Surgery; likewise, medicine -- AMA,  
19 American College of Medicine, American College -- or  
20 American Board of Internal Medicine, American  
21 College of Physicians.

22 Those groups of experts developed  
23 standards for their specialty and began to do site  
24 visits, in greater depth and understanding, and

Page 28

1 would publish whether a particular surgical  
2 residency met their standards or not. And if you  
3 didn't meet them, you had to graduate from an  
4 accredited surgery program to sit for the  
5 certification exam by the American Board of Surgery.

6 By 1956 most of the now well-established  
7 specialties had residency review committees. The  
8 residency review committees functioned  
9 independently. They each had their own sort of  
10 process.

11 The mechanics were different. So how you  
12 did a site visit, how you gathered information, all  
13 of that was different. There was also a lack of  
14 adequate appeal mechanism. If a program wanted to  
15 have a reconsideration of its adverse action, there  
16 was nowhere to go except back to the residency  
17 review committee.

18 So in 1972 the Liaison Committee For  
19 Graduate Medical Education was established. It was,  
20 frankly, very dysfunctional.

21 There were three layers. There was the  
22 Residency Review Committee, the Liaison Committee  
23 For Graduate Medical Education, and the Coordinating  
24 Committee. The Coordinating Committee had three

7 (Pages 25 to 28)



Page 29

Page 31

1 things -- the LCME, which did medical schools; the  
2 LCGME, which did residency; and the LCCME, which did  
3 Continuing Medical Education.

4 What happened was predictable and  
5 embarrassing; and that was that all programs  
6 reviewed by the Residency Review Committee were, in  
7 turn, reviewed by the LCGME, who were, in turn,  
8 reviewed by the Coordinating Committee. It was  
9 total chaos. Everybody got three reviews. They  
10 differed in their outcome. It was a mess.

11 So in 1981 the ACGME was established and  
12 made a little more independent, and a little less  
13 political, and coordinated the efforts of the  
14 various residency review committees.

15 So, now, there are 26 residency review  
16 committees, basically, constituted for the  
17 specialties, as I've described, for medicine and  
18 surgery -- although some differences -- the  
19 transitional year review committee, for this  
20 one-year program, and an institutional review  
21 committee -- which came later -- which sets  
22 standards and makes judgments about the sponsoring  
23 institution's administrative apparatus to conduct  
24 any educational programs.

1 internship, residency, and fellows. And I added  
2 house pupils just hoping that the historical  
3 approach would give some clarification for these  
4 confusing terms.

5 BY MR. MARTIN:

6 Q. Was there, then, a period of time when  
7 the term internship was used as the first year after  
8 you graduated from medical school?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Is that term used today?

11 A. Casually, but not formally. We now think  
12 of a residency as beginning right after medical  
13 school.

14 Q. Has the ACGME formally abandoned the term  
15 internship?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Okay. And that period, in the second  
18 phase of medical education -- which you've referred  
19 to, I think, as Graduate Medical Education --

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. -- is sometimes referred to as GME; is  
22 that right?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. Is that, then, broadly defined as the

Page 30

Page 32

1 So ACGME coordinated the efforts of the  
2 various review committees in a way that was coherent  
3 and predictable to hospitals so that they sort of  
4 knew what was going to happen. And the ACGME logo  
5 got you into the certification exam, or the medical  
6 license, or later on connected you to some Medicare  
7 funding in support of Graduate Medical Education.

8 Of course, the world isn't static while  
9 all of this is happening. The body of knowledge  
10 building up is tremendous. And because our capacity  
11 to know is finite and the capacity to generate new  
12 knowledge -- while not infinite -- exceeds our  
13 capacity to know it, it was natural to subspecialize  
14 and specialize.

15 So you went from internal medicine  
16 training, to internal medicine followed by  
17 cardiology training, to internal medicine training  
18 followed by cardiology, followed by  
19 electrophysiology as you broke down the new  
20 knowledge into chunks that a single person could  
21 master. That latter category of subspecialties and  
22 advanced training became known as fellows.

23 So that's a long-winded answer to your  
24 simple question of the distinction between

1 residency period?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And are fellows, like, a subset of  
4 residents then; or are they --

5 A. We actually went through a period of  
6 time, in the late '90s and early 2000s, where we  
7 eliminated the term fellow and called everybody  
8 residents.

9 We've resurrected the term fellow, in the  
10 last few years, because the habits were so  
11 entrenched and people wanted to let the world know  
12 they were in an advanced training program and wanted  
13 to be called a fellow. So we use both terms now.

14 Q. And for the period in this case -- the  
15 years at issue are in 1997 through 2004?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. During that period, what do we mean by  
18 fellow, and what do we mean by resident? Can you  
19 just give me --

20 A. Yes. A resident is, in one of the core  
21 programs, leading to initial certification. A  
22 fellow is, in an organized educational program  
23 accredited by ACGME, leading to subspecialty  
24 certification.

8 (Pages 29 to 32)

Page 33

Page 35

1 Q. Now, you did your residency in internal  
2 medicine; is that correct?  
3 A. Correct.  
4 Q. You specialized -- is that the correct  
5 term -- in that area?  
6 A. Correct.  
7 Q. First of all, tell me what internal  
8 medicine is just so we have some idea? What's that  
9 the study of?  
10 A. It is the -- it's everything in the  
11 world.  
12 MR. LYONS: Give us the program requirements.  
13 BY THE WITNESS:  
14 A. A practicing internist specializes in,  
15 essentially, all human ailments and is particularly  
16 interested in diagnosing disease, in managing  
17 illness -- as opposed to surgical intervention -- in  
18 managing late adolescence and adults -- as opposed  
19 to children -- and managing woman, woman who are  
20 sick -- but not during pregnancy, or delivery, or  
21 for gynecological problems.  
22 So it is a doctor for adults.  
23 BY MR. MARTIN:  
24 Q. So if my personal physician specializes

1 said -- typically?  
2 A. Right.  
3 Q. A residency program in internal  
4 medicine -- how long, typically, is that?  
5 A. Three years.  
6 Q. And then, if you do a subspecialty, is  
7 it, then, additional years after that?  
8 A. It is.  
9 Q. And with that the number of years depend  
10 on the subspecialty that you're in?  
11 A. It does.  
12 Q. Okay.  
13 A. Just to put things in perspective, we  
14 accredit 26 core specialties. And we accredit, in  
15 total, 120 specialties and subspecialties.  
16 So medicine, pediatrics, family medicine,  
17 surgery, pathology, and so on, would be core  
18 specialties. And cardiology, gastroenterology,  
19 transplant surgery, and so on, would be  
20 subspecialties.  
21 Q. When you were describing the history of  
22 medical education, or the education of physicians, I  
23 think you indicated that there was a period of time  
24 when there was really an absence of governmental

Page 34

Page 36

1 in internal medicine, that's not unusual then?  
2 A. Right. That would be quite common.  
3 Q. And so, then, your initial -- you would  
4 have gone through a residency in internal medicine?  
5 A. Correct.  
6 Q. How would a fellow, in the area of  
7 internal medicine, differ from someone who has just  
8 graduated from a residency program?  
9 A. Well, I was a fellow in endocrinology. I  
10 was not a fellow in internal medicine.  
11 Q. So it's a subspecialty then?  
12 A. Correct.  
13 Q. So does everybody who graduates from a  
14 residency program in internal medicine go on --  
15 A. No.  
16 Q. -- to a subspecialty program?  
17 A. No. There are many who will complete  
18 their training -- their formal organized training at  
19 that point -- and become board certified internists.  
20 And then they're able to practice independently.  
21 Fellows would want advanced training in  
22 one of the subspecialties.  
23 Q. So college, as we know, is four years.  
24 Medical school is four years -- I think you've

1 regulation.  
2 Am I right on that?  
3 A. Correct. And I think that, to some  
4 extent, remains true today. We are -- the ACGME --  
5 is the definitive standards that are for Graduate  
6 Medical Education. And we are not regulated by the  
7 government.  
8 Our work is recognized by the government.  
9 And it is recognized through a payment system that  
10 supports Graduate Medical Education. In order to  
11 get money from the government, you must be  
12 accredited by ACGME. If we withdraw accreditation,  
13 that money doesn't come any more.  
14 We also have, on my board, a federal  
15 observer who sits without vote -- but is free to  
16 observe our activities -- and gives us a report at  
17 every meeting about various issues of interest that  
18 they would like us to hear about. And this is  
19 somewhat unusual and, I think, reflects the nub of  
20 your question about government regulation and about  
21 our roots in democracy.  
22 In most countries, our kind of work is,  
23 in fact, done out of the Ministry of Health of the  
24 various governments. But here the public and the

Page 37

Page 39

1 government have delegated that work, if you will, to  
2 the profession.

3 And so we are the professional standards  
4 that are for Graduate Medical Education and are not  
5 regulated by the federal government.

6 Q. So in this second phase of medical  
7 education called Graduate Medical Education, there  
8 are standards that exist in terms of what those  
9 programs --

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. -- and institutions must comply with; is  
12 that right?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. And what is the role of the ACGME in  
15 connection with those standards?

16 A. The individual residency review  
17 committees develop a proposed set of standards. Let  
18 me first give you a little skeleton of the structure  
19 of the ACGME.

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. So there's my board -- 26 members, plus  
22 the federal observer. There are the review  
23 committees, including the 26 review committees for  
24 various specialties and subspecialties, the

1 Residency Review Committee also must create an  
2 impact statement of the requirements -- both  
3 financial, and organizational, and any other impacts  
4 of the proposed program requirements. So they,  
5 then, develop a document of the proposed program  
6 requirements in which every concern harvested --  
7 from the public, or other specialties, or anybody --  
8 is addressed by the Residency Review Committee.

9 And the Impact Statement is clear. And  
10 that package -- the Proposed Program Requirements,  
11 Comments and Responses, the Impact Statement -- go  
12 to ACGME's Program Requirements Committee. The  
13 Program Requirements Committee reviews this, hears  
14 it in an open session from anybody who wants to  
15 comment on it, and then makes a recommendation to my  
16 board.

17 And the board acts to either approve or  
18 not approve the program requirements. And so the  
19 ACGME uses that mechanism to develop and approve its  
20 requirements.

21 Q. So the ACGME develops standards that  
22 measure the -- strike that.

23 The ACGME develops standards for Graduate  
24 Medical Education?

Page 38

Page 40

1 Transitional Year Review Committee, and the  
2 Institutional Review Committee.

3 And then there are standing committees of  
4 the ACGME. The Program Requirements Committee is  
5 one of them. There's also Monitoring. And there's  
6 Strategic Initiatives and Financing. So the process  
7 works as follows:

8 Program requirements are developed by the  
9 relevant Residency Review Committee. They are, at  
10 that point, proposed program requirements. Each  
11 review committee must do that, at least, every five  
12 years. And they're welcome to do it more frequently  
13 if the field changes in a way that's substantial  
14 enough to require changes in the program  
15 requirements.

16 The proposed requirements are, then,  
17 vetted through the entire community. So the  
18 announcements go out, and people are invited to look  
19 at them from all other specialties -- all of the  
20 medical school deans, all of the program directors,  
21 the DIOs. The government, the public, anybody, is  
22 invited to comment on these proposed program  
23 requirements.

24 Those comments come back. And the

1 A. Yes. And it does it using this  
2 mechanism.

3 Q. And does it have standards for the  
4 institutions, or for the programs, or for both?

5 A. Both.

6 Q. So let's just talk in very specific terms  
7 for one year.

8 You have a green book in front of you for  
9 one year. I think it's 2000 and 2001 -- that  
10 12-month period.

11 Can you show me where -- and maybe just  
12 by pages -- where are the requirements for the  
13 institutions?

14 A. The Institutional Review Committee -- the  
15 institutional requirements established, initially,  
16 by the Institutional Review Committee and approved  
17 by ACGME is on page 34, 35, 36, and 37.

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. And you can see, for this particular  
20 year -- at the end of it, on page 37 -- the last  
21 words are, "ACGME, September 1998."

22 That is when they were approved by ACGME.  
23 And they were made effective the same time,  
24 September of 1998.

10 (Pages 37 to 40)

Page 41

Page 43

1 Q. Now, there's a term that's been used in  
2 this case before, which is the, "sponsoring  
3 institution."

4 What does that mean to the ACGME?

5 A. The sponsoring institution is the  
6 organization that has ultimate authority and  
7 accountability for all of its residency programs.

8 Q. So the institutional requirements, then,  
9 would apply, then, to the sponsoring organization?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. Okay. And then, beyond the institutional  
12 requirements, are there also program requirements?

13 A. There are.

14 Q. And are those set forth somewhere in this  
15 book?

16 A. Yes. And I think one way of doing this  
17 would be to tell you they are set forth from pages  
18 38 to page 374.

19 Q. And the programs -- for example, would  
20 internal medicine be its own program, versus family  
21 practice, versus anesthesiology?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Okay. And would each program, then, have  
24 its own requirements or standards?

1 or not an institution meets the institutional  
2 requirements and whether its programs meet the  
3 program requirements?

4 A. They use the following mechanisms: The  
5 program or the institution about to be reviewed  
6 submits information. And ACGME creates an  
7 institutional review document that gathers  
8 information relevant to the institutional  
9 requirements. And the various residency review  
10 committees establish a program information form that  
11 gathers information relevant to the program  
12 requirements.

13 So the programs and the institution  
14 complete those documents and send them to the  
15 relevant review committee -- Institutional or  
16 Residency Review Committee. Additional data comes  
17 in.

18 We survey the residents anonymously over  
19 the Internet. So there's 100,000 residents in the  
20 United States. And we have questions relevant to  
21 our standards that we ask individual residents. And  
22 their anonymous replies are sent back via the  
23 Internet.

24 And so we have a resident survey that's

Page 42

Page 44

1 A. Each specialty has its standards. Each  
2 program that's going to be accredited must meet  
3 those standards.

4 Q. Oh, I see. The program would be the  
5 program at University Hospital?

6 A. Right.

7 Q. And then the --

8 A. So it's an important point, because the  
9 standards are national standards. These are not  
10 corporate standards. The University Hospital may or  
11 may not have their standards.

12 But to be ACGME accredited, there is a  
13 uniform set of standards that all programs -- for  
14 example, in internal medicine -- must meet if  
15 they're going to be accredited.

16 Q. So whether your program is in California,  
17 New York, or Ohio --

18 A. Right.

19 Q. -- in order to be accredited by the  
20 ACGME, it would have to, then --

21 A. Meet the standards.

22 Q. -- meet these standards?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. And how does the ACGME determine whether

1 an additional piece of data. Depending on the  
2 specialty, we will have case logs as well. So each  
3 year over 6 million cases managed by residents enter  
4 our servers.

5 And so, for example, the surgery review  
6 committee requires that residents have between 500  
7 and 1,000 major cases in five years. They also  
8 further specify how many cases must be done in the  
9 senior or chief resident year.

10 And so the review committee will see  
11 those cases so they can look at and make sure each  
12 resident has done 500 or a 1,000 operations before  
13 they're turned loose on the public to function  
14 independently.

15 So we have the program information forms,  
16 the resident survey, and -- in some, but not all,  
17 specialties -- case logs. We also have any  
18 correspondence. We have any resident complaints.  
19 We have any sort of dynamic data -- like faculty  
20 turnover, and so on.

21 With that we send a site visitor in to do  
22 a site visit of the program. The site visitor's  
23 function is to verify and clarify that what is  
24 said -- on the program information form -- to have

11 (Pages 41 to 44)

Page 45

Page 47

1 existed, in fact, exists. And they use a  
 2 triangulation process of interviewing residents,  
 3 interviewing faculty, interviewing the program  
 4 director, and sometimes the DIOs, sometimes the  
 5 CEOs, sometimes the dean -- but in all cases, the  
 6 residents, faculty, and program director.  
 7 And they do -- they'll walk around and  
 8 see that facilities are adequate. And they will  
 9 clarify and verify the information, from the  
 10 aforementioned sources, and write a report. So then  
 11 the Residency Review Committee meets.  
 12 Now, the Residency Review Committee -- I  
 13 should say the ACGME has 120 paid employees and  
 14 about 300 volunteers. So some of the employees  
 15 serve to support these various residency review  
 16 committees. Others are site visitors and so on.  
 17 The Residency Review Committee members --  
 18 the voting members of the review committee -- are  
 19 all volunteers. And so they come together as a  
 20 group of, perhaps, 15 people would be typical -- for  
 21 example, of surgery -- and will review the program  
 22 information form, the resident survey, the case log  
 23 data system -- and by resident and by program. And  
 24 they have national data so they can see where this

1 committee to reconsider if they have an adverse  
 2 action, like a proposed probation. The review  
 3 committee can reconsider and review the same data  
 4 and some new data that the program may want to  
 5 submit for clarification.  
 6 And they may sustain their initial  
 7 tendency to adverse action. The program at that  
 8 point can appeal to the ACGME. The ACGME has  
 9 another panel of volunteers for all of the  
 10 specialties -- each of them expert in their field,  
 11 but different and independent of the review  
 12 committee.  
 13 The program can physically appear before  
 14 them and present oral arguments and written  
 15 materials to the appeals panel. The appeals panel  
 16 will make a recommendation to the ACGME board. The  
 17 ACGME board will act. And that is final.  
 18 So that's a thumbnail of the process we  
 19 use.  
 20 Q. And was that the same process during the  
 21 period of '97 through 2004?  
 22 A. Yes. The only -- yes, we did. In '97 we  
 23 did not, yet, have the resident survey. In 2004 we  
 24 did.

Page 46

Page 48

1 program is relevant to all other programs in the  
 2 country -- and the site visit report.  
 3 And then they make a determination, using  
 4 that data, whether the program is in substantial  
 5 compliance with the requirements. And then they  
 6 notify the program of their decision. "You're  
 7 accredited. We're proposing probation." And there  
 8 are various categories.  
 9 The longest cycle length -- except for a  
 10 few experiments that we're doing, the longest cycle  
 11 length is five years. So even if everything is  
 12 great, we're going to visit you, again, in five  
 13 years. The average cycle length is about 3.7 years.  
 14 So, typically, we'll say, "You're  
 15 accredited. But we're concerned about this, this,  
 16 and this. And we'll detail that in citations. And  
 17 we're going to come back and visit you in three  
 18 years." Or, if we're very concerned about you, in  
 19 one or two years.  
 20 Or we might say, "We don't think you're  
 21 in substantial compliance. And we're proposing to  
 22 put you on probation." Or, in egregious cases,  
 23 "We're proposing to withdraw accreditation."  
 24 The program can, then, ask the review

1 Q. Okay. If you look at the green book, on  
 2 pages 12 through, I think, 17 -- or 11 through 17,  
 3 does that lay out accurately the accreditation  
 4 process?  
 5 A. Of the time, yes.  
 6 Q. At the time?  
 7 A. Yes.  
 8 Q. And, of course -- and then the green  
 9 book, for the next year, would set out the process  
 10 for the following year?  
 11 A. Right. Right.  
 12 Q. From the perspective of the ACGME, what  
 13 is the purpose of accreditation?  
 14 A. The purpose of accreditation is to  
 15 discern and publically recognize whether a residency  
 16 program is in substantial compliance with our  
 17 standards. And we do that. Several entities rely  
 18 on our decisions.  
 19 And so we do that independently. But  
 20 having then published it, the federal government,  
 21 the certifying boards, the licensing boards, the  
 22 credentialing committees of various hospitals -- and  
 23 undoubtedly others -- use that decision to determine  
 24 their subsequent action.



Page 49

Page 51

1 Q. In developing the standards that it  
2 applies or sets, what does the ACGME view as the  
3 purpose of medical education?

4 A. The purpose of Graduate Medical  
5 Education?

6 Q. Of Graduate Medical Education, yes.

7 A. The purpose of Graduate Medical Education  
8 is to provide an organized educational program that  
9 will lead the physician to appoint that they're able  
10 to practice independently.

11 Q. Is there, from the ACGME's perspective,  
12 any relationship between Graduate Medical Education  
13 and patient care?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And what's that relationship?

16 A. I think that you have to have good  
17 patient care to have a good residency program. If  
18 the hospital you're working in cannot provide good  
19 patient care, you're not really able to teach good  
20 habits of patient care.

21 And so that's our relationship. We do  
22 not measure patient care ourselves. We are  
23 concerned with Graduate Medical Education. But we  
24 use others -- including the Joint Commission on

1 community, the prevalence of medical error. And,  
2 for example, the Institute of Medicine feels that  
3 most medical error is because of faulty systems  
4 rather than individuals.

5 And a deep understanding of systems --  
6 and their relationships with the quality of patient  
7 care, and the ability of the system to improve  
8 patient care -- is an important part of the  
9 curriculum. So with those competencies, we've  
10 broadened the knowledge base.

11 It's no longer just medical knowledge and  
12 patient care. But you actually have to pay  
13 attention to these other four things if you're going  
14 to be accredited by ACGME.

15 Q. And those are referred to as the six  
16 competencies. Is that the term you used?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. I want to come back to those a little bit  
19 later.

20 If one of the purposes of medical  
21 education is to improve patient care -- let's look  
22 at it from another perspective. How has the ACGME  
23 looked at -- how do physicians, how do doctors,  
24 learn to be better doctors?

Page 50

Page 52

1 Accreditation of Hospitals -- to determine whether  
2 adequate patient care is being provided.

3 Q. Is there any relationship, from ACGME's  
4 perspective, between Graduate Medical Education and  
5 improving patient care?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And what's that?

8 A. The ACGME, in February of 1999, endorsed  
9 six competencies that all 100,000 residents have to  
10 master and all 8,000 programs have to teach and  
11 evaluate.

12 Patient care is one of those six  
13 competencies. Practice-based learning and  
14 improvement is another. So we expect every resident  
15 to learn how to analyze their practice and to  
16 improve it.

17 The other four are medical knowledge,  
18 interpersonal communication skills, professionalism,  
19 and something called systems-based practice, which  
20 is really to sort of diagnose and treat  
21 dysfunctional systems in a way analogous to the  
22 diagnosis and treatment of disease as medical care  
23 has gotten very complex, and the potential for harm  
24 is extremely real, and as we have learned, as a

1 A. There's only one way of learning that.  
2 You can learn all of medical knowledge you can stuff  
3 into your brain. You can learn a deep understanding  
4 of the rules of medicine.

5 But in order to become a competent  
6 physician, you have to apply those rules in various  
7 contexts; i.e., with particular patients. And you  
8 have to do it frequently enough and in enough of a  
9 disciplined way that you learn the relationship  
10 between rules and context.

11 In other words, a clinical judgment must  
12 take into account the attributes of the patient and  
13 not just the attributes of the disease. And so you  
14 have to see patients and you have to take care of  
15 them and make decisions under supervision until you  
16 get that relationship right.

17 If you were to learn how to drive a car  
18 and had a rule book of how the car works and the law  
19 of the land -- in terms of traffic violations -- but  
20 had no experience actually driving a car, and then  
21 were exiting in a freeway ramp and didn't know  
22 exactly how to downshift or not, or take your foot  
23 off the accelerator or not -- you didn't have that  
24 sort of feel of how a car actually works under road

13 (Pages 49 to 52)

Page 53

Page 55

1 conditions -- your training wouldn't be adequate in  
2 driving a car.

3 And recognizing and treating the myriad  
4 of illnesses that happen to patients is a lot more  
5 complex than driving a car. And so, for example,  
6 let's say that I have an Aunt Evelyn who I've known  
7 and loved all of my life.

8 And let's say you have a photograph of my  
9 Aunt Evelyn. And we're out walking on the streets  
10 of Chicago. And two blocks away I say, "That's my  
11 Aunt Evelyn." And I know it because of the jaunt of  
12 her walk. And that's her favorite hat. And I know  
13 that's my Aunt Evelyn.

14 You have a photograph analogous to a  
15 textbook description of a disease. But you've never  
16 seen my Aunt Evelyn. So you're looking at the  
17 photograph. And we have to be this close,  
18 (indicating). And then you say, "That's Aunt  
19 Evelyn."

20 Well, recognizing disease is like that,  
21 you get to a point where your intuition tells you  
22 what's going on because you've seen the disease so  
23 many times. And you need to get -- you don't need  
24 to be a master physician. But you need to get to

1 one description of mastering of certain skills. Are  
2 there other categories?

3 I'd like to get kind of the continuum of  
4 the categories and talk about where they are when  
5 people graduate from medical school and then what  
6 the goal of the ACGME standards are in terms of  
7 measuring where they are when they graduate from  
8 residency programs?

9 So, first, let's see if we can get kind  
10 of is there a continuum that you would use of  
11 degrees of skill?

12 A. There is. We're indebted to Hubert and  
13 Stuart Dreyfus who developed a model that we're  
14 using. And in their categorization, the continuum  
15 begins with novice, advanced beginner, competent,  
16 proficient, expert, and master.

17 Q. Let's talk about each of those  
18 individually. What do you mean by, "novice"?

19 A. Novice is someone who has not yet  
20 mastered the rules of whatever skill it is you're  
21 trying to learn.

22 Q. So the novice is asking the question,  
23 "What are the rules"?

24 A. Right. We would think of a novice as

Page 54

Page 56

1 the point that you're beyond just textbook  
2 descriptions of disease.

3 Or, in a surgical case, it's not  
4 accidental that the surgeons require that you do 500  
5 to 1,000 operations before you graduate. You would  
6 not want a medical school graduate -- who, in some  
7 cases, may have never even been in an operating room  
8 certainly in the -- I mean, essentially, in all  
9 cases, has not done any sort of surgery -- to pop  
10 out, and graduate, and say, "Okay. Now, you can  
11 take my gallbladder out."

12 I mean, that would be very dangerous for  
13 the public. Really bad things happen to patients  
14 unless you are adequately trained to practice  
15 independently. So society has put these constraints  
16 on licensure, on certification, on credentialing,  
17 and has used the ACGME to make sure you get adequate  
18 practical experiences in patient care before you  
19 practice independently.

20 And, I mean, our standards are before  
21 you. But supervision is a very important part of  
22 this ongoing evaluation. And learning is a very  
23 important part of this.

24 Q. You used the term, "master," I think, as

1 someone who has just entered medical school. And  
2 advanced beginner --

3 Q. Just before you go on, what do you mean  
4 by, "the rules"? Can you give me an example of a  
5 rule in this context?

6 A. I think, in the case of medicine, it  
7 requires a broad knowledge base in all of the  
8 relevant sciences.

9 So anatomy -- it would be good that you  
10 know that the liver is on the right side of the  
11 body.

12 Q. Okay.

13 A. And believe it or not I've seen medical  
14 students who thought it was on the left side of the  
15 body. It would be good if you knew that the heart  
16 was where it is, rather than examining the abdomen  
17 for the heart. And so, at a very fundamental level,  
18 you learn anatomy. You learn the structure of the  
19 human body.

20 You might, then, learn the function of  
21 the human body. "So the kidney, how does it work  
22 and how does it manage the excretory products  
23 produced by the metabolism of the body? How does  
24 the heart pump the blood?" And you sort of learn

14 (Pages 53 to 56)

Page 57

Page 59

1 that in physiology. You learn how the nerves work  
 2 and how the muscles work.  
 3 You then may branch out to learn  
 4 histology and pathology and look at the microscopic  
 5 level and see how the human body is structured,  
 6 microscopically, and how those various cells work.  
 7 And then you would advance a little bit  
 8 to pathophysiology and understand what happens in  
 9 renal failure. "How does that work? What are the  
 10 various categories of illness that can affect the  
 11 kidneys so that the kidneys don't work?" It would  
 12 be the same with virtually any system in the body --  
 13 the neurologic system, the muscular system, the  
 14 joints, and arthritis, and so on.  
 15 Q. So those are that basic information?  
 16 A. That's basic information.  
 17 Q. And you would refer to that as the rules,  
 18 knowing the rules?  
 19 A. That's one category of the rules. The  
 20 other category of the rules are things that medical  
 21 students carry around in their pockets -- as do  
 22 residents -- called the Washington Manual, which is,  
 23 "What do you do if you have a patient with a fever?"  
 24 And you sort of have a little compendium

Page 58

1 of things you would do if you were investigating a  
 2 fever. It's a little checklist. And you sort of,  
 3 "There I did that."  
 4 And so you know the rules of how to do  
 5 that. "What do you do if the blood pressure drops  
 6 precipitously? What do you do if someone faints?  
 7 What do you do if a woman goes into labor  
 8 prematurely? What do you do if you have abdominal  
 9 pain."  
 10 I mean, the textbooks are each this size,  
 11 (indicating). And there are hundreds of textbooks.  
 12 So there are a lot of rules.  
 13 Q. Now, are those rules learned before in  
 14 medical school, or are they learned in the residency  
 15 program, or both?  
 16 A. Both. And, I think, once you achieve a  
 17 certain level, we would -- on the Dreyfus Model --  
 18 consider you an advanced beginner when you enter a  
 19 residency program.  
 20 In other words, you understand the way  
 21 the human body works, and when it's healthy, and  
 22 when it's sick, and the various beginning categories  
 23 of how it gets sick, and sort of a cook book  
 24 approach of what to do when it does get sick.

1 Q. So if the question that the novice asks  
 2 is, "What are the rules," what's the question that  
 3 the advanced beginner asks?  
 4 A. They would begin to apply those rules to  
 5 certain context.  
 6 Q. So, "How do I apply the rules"?  
 7 A. So, now, I'm your patient. And I  
 8 actually have a fever. And you begin to sort of  
 9 think about why I might have a fever. And you begin  
 10 to apply those rules.  
 11 Now, to make sure that you don't kill me,  
 12 there is -- if, by now, you're a first year  
 13 resident, say, there might be a senior resident who  
 14 would also see me, and make an independent  
 15 determination, and keep an eye on you. And there  
 16 would be an attending physician who is responsible  
 17 for my care and who is keeping an eye on the senior  
 18 resident and on you and has the final authority  
 19 about what to do next.  
 20 So you might think that I have an  
 21 infection in my kidney causing the fever. But it  
 22 turns out that I've got an infection on my heart  
 23 valve; and it has spread widely through my body; and  
 24 I'm near death.

Page 60

1 And so maybe you've said, "Well, the  
 2 urine looked a little funny. And I gave this  
 3 antibiotic which could cure a kidney infection."  
 4 But it turns out it's much more complicated than  
 5 that, and the patient died.  
 6 Well, we don't want that to happen. And  
 7 so we have people who are of various levels of  
 8 training so that -- for example, a novice learns the  
 9 most, actually, from an advanced beginner. And an  
 10 advanced beginner learns the most from someone who  
 11 is competent. And someone who is competent learns  
 12 the most from someone who is proficient. Someone  
 13 who is proficient learns the most from someone who  
 14 is expert. Someone who is expert learns the most  
 15 from someone who is a master.  
 16 And by the time you're at the master  
 17 level, you are very attentive to context -- to the  
 18 particulars of the patient. You've learned the  
 19 rules a long time ago, and you're current on that.  
 20 But you know that a good clinical  
 21 decision is driven by the particulars of the  
 22 patient. And these rules are there to help you, but  
 23 you're not dictated by the rules. You're dictated  
 24 by the particulars of the patient.

15 (Pages 57 to 60)



Page 61

Page 63

1 So you have to have enough experience  
2 with patients with various diseases and various  
3 circumstances. Or, if you're procedurally inclined,  
4 you have to have done the procedure enough times  
5 that you know, and recognize, and are driven by the  
6 particulars of the patient rather than by the rules,  
7 even though the rules are there to help you.

8 Q. So if a novice is looking at the rules,  
9 what is the advanced beginner looking at then?

10 A. The rules as applied to context; but in a  
11 gentle way for the most part.

12 You know, if you're a surgical resident,  
13 you start with hemorrhoids and you end up doing  
14 heart transplants. You don't start with heart  
15 transplants. And so you start with simple  
16 procedures and master those. And then it gets more  
17 complicated.

18 As you do that, you're applying the rules  
19 to simpler cases and then more -- a wider range of  
20 cases and cases of deeper complexity -- and then  
21 you're competent. So we think -- and the certifying  
22 boards require that every program director sign a  
23 statement that you're competent. You're not yet  
24 proficient. You're not yet an expert. You're not

1 function independently.

2 Q. And to function competently?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And then -- just so we can complete it --  
5 what do you mean by proficient then?

6 A. Proficient is -- it's a very interesting  
7 term. It is said that, in order to become  
8 competent, you have to feel bad. And by that what  
9 happens is, you apply the rules; but you're not yet  
10 paying enough attention to the particulars of the  
11 patient.

12 So you come in and you're short of  
13 breath. And, I say, "Oh, I think this is  
14 pneumonia." But I'm wrong. I didn't pay enough  
15 attention to you. It's a tension pneumothorax.  
16 Your lung has collapsed.

17 And now you're in big trouble. And  
18 someone has to put a chest tube in. And I blew it.  
19 And I feel bad. And I could go back to advance  
20 beginner and say, "I'm going to develop a new rule.  
21 Shortness of breath on Tuesday night is a tension  
22 pneumothorax." It's a silly rule, but that's the  
23 only one I could develop. And I can manage my  
24 behavior with an ever bigger set of rules.

Page 62

Page 64

1 yet a master. But you're competent when you  
2 graduate from a residency program.

3 Q. And by, "competent" -- if the novice  
4 looks at what are the rules, and the advance  
5 beginner looks at those rules in some context, what  
6 does the competent person/physician do?

7 A. A competent person has applied the rules  
8 in enough types of context. "I've seen a wide  
9 enough range of patients with varying degrees of  
10 severity of illness," that they are now -- in the  
11 minds of the experts -- able to practice without  
12 supervision and independently.

13 And they pop out with competent on their  
14 forehead. And then the rest of their life they  
15 ideally improve those skills and become proficient,  
16 expert, and master more and more. And so you will  
17 find people who are extremely good with these very  
18 complex cases, and they could not do that when they  
19 graduated from residency.

20 But as a mechanism to protect the public,  
21 we think you have to be, at least, competent when  
22 you come out. And so it requires three -- and  
23 sometimes ten -- years of training in order to  
24 develop the practical experience you need to

1 Or, I can go back and say, "What did I  
2 miss about you," and really get into the details of  
3 you and understand how I made that mistake.

4 In the course of feeling bad, different  
5 faculties open up. So it's no longer just my  
6 intellect. It's now my intuitive capacities  
7 available to me. And I can now be fully present.

8 So proficient is someone who has those  
9 intuitive capacities. They've seen enough that they  
10 basically use pattern recognition rather than rules.  
11 And, they say, "That's Aunt Evelyn. I've seen it  
12 enough. That's Aunt Evelyn."

13 And then they'll go through a very  
14 careful process of proving it's Aunt Evelyn; but  
15 they know -- within seconds sometimes -- this is  
16 pneumonia, this is a tension pneumothorax, this is a  
17 hot gallbladder. And they're using intuitive  
18 capacity supplemented by their intellect, rather  
19 than just a rule-based approach.

20 The experts are people who everybody  
21 knows who they are because you call them when you're  
22 in trouble. So if you're an experienced  
23 physician -- now well out of residency -- and you're  
24 proficient, and you're a very good doctor, and you

16 (Pages 61 to 64)

Page 65

Page 67

1 find yourself in trouble, you will call an expert,  
 2 because they have -- they're better than you. And  
 3 they have more experience in this particular  
 4 illness. They have -- they can help you.  
 5 And a master is someone who has  
 6 integrated that into their personal style. And so,  
 7 in the training program -- you can see this in the  
 8 training program.  
 9 So let's imagine that I'm your first year  
 10 resident and you're my attending. I will get the  
 11 patient's story. And then I'll present the case to  
 12 you. But I'll convert the patient's story into a  
 13 doctor's story.  
 14 And then I present a nice coherent story  
 15 to you. And, you say, "David, that was wonderful.  
 16 It's clear that you understand the pathophysiology  
 17 of the disease. Everything you said was orderly,  
 18 and logical, and coherent."  
 19 But to create that doctor's story, I  
 20 pruned the details of the patient's story that I  
 21 couldn't explain. And they're on the floor, and  
 22 I've eliminated those details.  
 23 If you look at a master, the only thing  
 24 they talk about are those details. They say, "I saw

1 program competent; i.e., can it habitually produce  
 2 competent graduates?" The certifying boards would  
 3 say, "Is Ted Martin a competent doctor?"  
 4 Q. Let's go through that.  
 5 If I understood what you said, the ACGME  
 6 does not accredit individuals. It accredits  
 7 institutions and programs?  
 8 A. Right.  
 9 Q. And its goal is to have standards that  
 10 result in programs that produce competent  
 11 physicians?  
 12 A. Correct.  
 13 Q. Not master's and not advanced beginners?  
 14 A. Right.  
 15 Q. Competent?  
 16 A. Right. And they do it habitually; i.e.,  
 17 they're a competent program. This program is  
 18 habitually producing competent graduates.  
 19 Q. So accreditation is about the  
 20 institutions and the programs. And the individual,  
 21 then, is certification?  
 22 A. Correct.  
 23 MR. LYONS: Objection as to form.  
 24 MR. MARTIN: Okay. I'll rephrase it for him.

Page 66

Page 68

1 the weirdest case last night." And they talk about  
 2 these unique cases, because they're totally dwelling  
 3 on the particulars of the patient. And they love  
 4 these quirky details that actually inform their  
 5 judgment tremendously.  
 6 Whereas, the early learner doesn't know  
 7 how to explain them. So they don't mention them.  
 8 And they focus on the explainable doctor's story.  
 9 And so to get from here to here where you're no  
 10 longer just trying to create a coherent story, but  
 11 you're actually trying to help the patients and get  
 12 into the particulars of the patient -- that's the  
 13 journey you take to and through competency and  
 14 beyond.  
 15 Q. If the range of the continuum is novice  
 16 to advanced beginner, to competent, to proficient,  
 17 to expert, to master -- and that's the continuum  
 18 that you've described -- what is the goal of the  
 19 ACGME standards to determine at what level you are  
 20 when you graduate from a residency program?  
 21 A. We do not look at individuals. We look  
 22 at programs. The certifying boards look at  
 23 individuals.  
 24 So we would judge, in a sense, "Is the

1 BY MR. MARTIN:  
 2 Q. Would you explain the difference between  
 3 accreditation and what that relates to -- and what  
 4 board certification relates to?  
 5 And maybe, if you could, give, maybe, a  
 6 simple overview; and then we can go into details.  
 7 A. An accreditation determines whether a  
 8 program or an institution meets the published  
 9 accreditation standards of the ACGME. So the unit  
 10 of analysis is the program, not the individual.  
 11 The certification process determines  
 12 whether an individual is competent in that  
 13 particular specialty. So when I finished training,  
 14 in my internal medicine residency program, I then  
 15 appeared before the American Board of Internal  
 16 Medicine and, among other things, took an exam, and  
 17 became board certified.  
 18 They cared whether David Leach was  
 19 competent. It's a bad example, because I'm old  
 20 enough that the ACGME didn't exist when I went  
 21 through. But during that time period, the Residency  
 22 Review Committee in internal medicine determined  
 23 that my program was competent, was accredited.  
 24 And so that tension between the unit of

Page 69

Page 71

1 analysis being the individual or being the program  
 2 came about historically when certification came  
 3 first and then people couldn't pass the exams. And  
 4 it was thought that the profession needed to give  
 5 more direction to the residency programs, which  
 6 would enable them to systematically produce  
 7 graduates who could pass the exams.

8 And so attention was paid to the program  
 9 as a unit of analysis.

10 Q. In order to sit for -- maybe I'll begin  
 11 earlier.

12 To become board certified, does a person  
 13 have to take an exam?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And to become board certified, are there  
 16 certain requirements that are common among  
 17 specialties and subspecialties?

18 A. In general, there are. You must graduate  
 19 from an ACGME accredited program in your relevant  
 20 specialty. You must have a letter -- from the  
 21 program director -- saying you're competent, and  
 22 eligible, and that you meet certain professional  
 23 standards.

24 And then you appear before the board.

1 you have passed examinations established by not the  
 2 certifying boards, but by the National Board of  
 3 Medical Examiners. And those two things get you a  
 4 ticket into licensure.

5 Now, a licensure in many states requires  
 6 only one year of an ACGME accredited program. In  
 7 many others, it requires two years. And in most  
 8 states, for international medical graduates, it  
 9 requires three years.

10 The states vary. And, again, it reflects  
 11 our history of states' rights. And so each state  
 12 determines the criteria for licensure. There's no  
 13 national licensing body in medicine. Each state  
 14 determines their own criteria.

15 In general, those are the criteria. You  
 16 must spend, at least, some time in an ACGME program.  
 17 You must have graduated from medical school. You  
 18 must pass these exams. And you can get a license to  
 19 practice.

20 The certification system we've talked  
 21 about. In that case you have to graduate from an  
 22 ACGME residency. The credentialing process is done  
 23 at a given hospital.

24 And so my license -- for example, I'm a

Page 70

Page 72

1 And they will either admit you or not to the  
 2 certification exam.

3 Q. Okay. And then do you have to pass the  
 4 exam?

5 A. Yes, to become certified.

6 Q. So you've described accreditation of  
 7 institutions and programs and board certification  
 8 that individuals can receive.

9 How is licensing related to either of  
 10 those two things, if it is?

11 A. There are three phenomena that it might  
 12 be helpful to consider -- licensing, certification,  
 13 and credentialing.

14 And for all these of those, the unit of  
 15 analysis is the individual, not the program.  
 16 Accreditation does programs and institutions.

17 Licensing -- to get a license to practice  
 18 medicine, you would go to the various states. And  
 19 it's actually more than states, because there are, I  
 20 think, maybe, 79 licensing jurisdictions, or  
 21 something, because some states have multiple boards.

22 And you present, to the Licensing Board,  
 23 evidence that you went to medical school -- either  
 24 in the United States or in another country -- that

1 licensed physician -- is unrestricted. I,  
 2 theoretically, could do a heart transplant. I've  
 3 never done a heart transplant. It would be really  
 4 bad for me to do a heart transplant.

5 MR. LYONS: Not to mention the patient.  
 6 BY THE WITNESS:

7 A. Not to especially mention the patient.  
 8 And so to protect the patient, I would go  
 9 to the hospital, Northwestern Hospital, and say, "I  
 10 would like to do a heart transplant. Here is my  
 11 training. I'm an endocrinologist, and I'm fully  
 12 licensed. And my license says I can do a heart  
 13 transplant."

14 They would say, "You can't do a heart  
 15 transplant. You've never done one. You're not  
 16 certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery.  
 17 You can't do it."

18 And so the credentialing committees of  
 19 the various hospitals vary tremendously. But they  
 20 determine what you can actually do in their  
 21 hospital.

22 Now, there are little chinks in this  
 23 armor, because increasingly there's ambulatory  
 24 surgery, for example. And I would not have to go

Page 73

Page 75

1 through a credentialing committee. And I could open  
 2 an office and do something that would actually harm  
 3 patients.

4 And so the profession is constantly  
 5 looking for ways to close those chinks to protect  
 6 the public. But right now that's an open chink.  
 7 BY MR. MARTIN:

8 Q. And at most hospitals is there a  
 9 relationship between getting credentials and being  
 10 board certified?

11 A. Increasingly, yes, so that there are some  
 12 hospitals that would not require you to be board  
 13 certified.

14 But the vast majority do. I should say  
 15 the Credentials Committee also requires that you  
 16 typically graduate from an ACGME residency, and  
 17 you're board certified, and have a license in good  
 18 standing.

19 And in addition to that, they want to see  
 20 the experience you've actually had in your practice.  
 21 And then they will recredential you.

22 So once I'm credentialed to remove  
 23 gallbladders, on an ongoing basis -- sometimes  
 24 annually -- the Credentialing Committee of that

1 programs which produced competent people?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Competent physicians?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. If the goal of the ACGME is to develop  
 6 standards that will make sure institutions and  
 7 programs produce competent physicians, has it looked  
 8 at how is it that physicians learn to become  
 9 competent physicians?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And can you just kind of give an overview  
 12 of how do physicians learn to become competent  
 13 physicians? Can you learn that in a book?

14 A. No.

15 Q. How do you learn that then?

16 A. You learn it by practice. You learn it  
 17 by actually seeing patients who are sick or in need  
 18 of certain procedures.

19 And you learn by mimicking people who  
 20 actually do know what they're doing, and observing  
 21 them, and then doing it under close supervision, and  
 22 then doing that in a graduated way so that you are  
 23 assuming more and more responsibility as you go  
 24 through the residency program.

Page 74

Page 76

1 hospital will look at my experience in removing  
 2 gallbladders and make sure that I'm still, at least,  
 3 competent in that.

4 Q. What you've described so far about  
 5 accreditation as compared to programs/institutions,  
 6 board certification of individuals in specialties or  
 7 subspecialties, licensing of individuals, and  
 8 credentials issued by individual hospitals, was that  
 9 true during the period of 1997 through 2004, too?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Throughout today's deposition, if an  
 12 answer you're going to be giving would have been  
 13 different from that period of time, if you could  
 14 just tell us so that everybody understands it, that  
 15 will be helpful.

16 If not we'll just assume your answers are  
 17 reflective of what was true during the period 1997  
 18 through 2004.

19 A. Just to be clear about that, the six  
 20 competencies were endorsed in February of '99. So  
 21 from '97 to '99, that language was not there.

22 Q. Right. Even though the ACGME had not  
 23 adopted the six competencies or not begun that  
 24 process, was the goal of the ACGME still to have

1 Q. There was a person -- I believe he was  
 2 from the 19th century -- named Osler. Are you  
 3 familiar --

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Is it Dr. Osler?

6 A. Was.

7 Q. Are you familiar with the statement  
 8 attributed to him -- that physicians learn at the  
 9 bedside?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Is that, in any way, reflected in the  
 12 ACGME standards?

13 A. Yes. We require practical bedside  
 14 experiences, ambulatory experiences, operating room  
 15 experiences -- depending on the relevant  
 16 specialty -- for all of the specialties.

17 Q. I want to talk about an issue that may  
 18 have evolved over time; and that is the concept of  
 19 duty hours.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. The ACGME currently has duty hour  
 22 requirements; is that right?

23 A. Yes. Yes.

24 Q. Now, when you graduated from your



Page 77

Page 79

1 residency program, were there duty hour requirements  
2 in place?

3 A. Only at the very highest abstract level.  
4 They were not specified.

5 Q. So can you tell me the evolution of the  
6 ACGME's duty hour requirements -- kind of give me an  
7 overview of that?

8 A. Yes. The ACGME has always thought that  
9 every patient deserved an awake, alert physician.

10 And as the practice patterns changed --  
11 and, I think, there are sort of three things that  
12 happened that changed the practice patterns.

13 One was the introduction of DRGs, the  
14 payment system that rewarded hospitals for shorter  
15 lengths of stay. So the time became compressed in  
16 the hospital. When I was in training, the average  
17 length of stay might be two weeks. Now, it's two  
18 days or three days. It's a much more intense period  
19 of time.

20 Secondly, there were tremendous advances  
21 in knowledge and technology and the abilities to  
22 help people, which is good. But there's a lot of  
23 new things to learn and master, a lot more to be  
24 done.

1 date; but it was sometime in the '80s that they  
2 introduced an 80-hour limit to the resident duty  
3 period in a given week. And then the ACGME in 2003  
4 had duty hour requirements written for all  
5 specialties.

6 So for all specialties, you could not be  
7 on duty, in any continuous period, for more than 24  
8 hours -- with a six-hour period after that to do  
9 other work, but you couldn't see new patients. And  
10 you had to -- you could not be on call more  
11 frequently than every third night.

12 And on average you could not be attending  
13 to clinical and educational duties for more than 80  
14 hours a week. And you must have one day out of  
15 seven away from the hospital.

16 So those requirements, for the first  
17 time, then, applied across all specialties. That  
18 occurred after the period in question for your case,  
19 I think. But that's a little bit of the evolution  
20 of the duty hours story from ACGME.

21 Q. Were there any driving factors that led  
22 the ACGME to move in this direction that you can  
23 recall?

24 A. There were.

Page 78

Page 80

1 And, third, given the financial  
2 constraints that hospitals were under, there was  
3 less support staff. So the number of nurses was  
4 less, and so on.

5 So it became apparent that residents were  
6 doing more in less time with less help; and that the  
7 model of sort of living in the hospital -- once the  
8 words residents and house officer evolved -- was not  
9 adequate, that the workload was too intense.

10 I mean, when I was a resident, my  
11 schedule for four years was, I would come to work,  
12 and work for 36 hours, and have 12 hours off, and  
13 then come back to work, and work for 36 hours, and  
14 then have 12 hours off, and then come back to work  
15 for -- I did that for four years. But, in fact,  
16 during the night, I would be in an on-call room.  
17 And I could easily get -- and always -- not,  
18 "always," but almost always -- two to four hours of  
19 sleep, and many nights six hours of sleep.

20 That was not happening anymore. People  
21 were working all of the time because of the acuity  
22 of patients and because of this compressed time.

23 So ACGME began with its Internal Medicine  
24 Review Committee. And I can't remember the exact

1 Q. You mentioned a number of them. One  
2 was --

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. -- the changes in --

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. -- in the hospital environment, the  
7 increasing explosion of knowledge.

8 A. There were others. In New York there was  
9 a case -- the Libby Zion case -- which, on review --  
10 and my only personal opinion was this was a failure  
11 of supervision. This was an attending physician who  
12 did not come in.

13 But, nonetheless, a tired resident was  
14 involved in the care of a patient who died and,  
15 perhaps, didn't need to die. That led to reforms  
16 through the New York public health regulations --  
17 the 405 regulations -- to regulate duty hours in the  
18 state of New York.

19 For a long period of time they were not  
20 enforced; but they were there. But it was  
21 interesting because we monitor programs in New York  
22 as well; and there was really no difference. And  
23 then, in recent years, those regulations were, in  
24 fact, enforced with penalty by the state of New

Page 81

1 York.

2 Other states were beginning to look at  
3 this. Like New Jersey proposed similar regulations,  
4 again, at the state level. And John Conyers -- a  
5 representative from Detroit, Michigan -- was  
6 proposing national legislation that would regulate  
7 duty hours.

8 My own thoughts -- and the thought of my  
9 organization -- was that it was better that the  
10 profession do this than Congress do this. And we  
11 thought that for a couple of reasons. One, nobody  
12 knows whether 80 hours is the right number.

13 Dr. Bell of the Bell Commission in New  
14 York admits publically that he picked 80 hours out  
15 of the air. And it's essentially an arbitrary  
16 number. If, in fact, experience were to dictate  
17 that, maybe, 60 hours is the right number, ACGME is  
18 more flexible in the way it develops requirements  
19 and could react to that quicker than taking the bill  
20 through Congress with all that that entails.

21 Also, the apparatus -- the reason the New  
22 York regs weren't enforced was, it's very expensive  
23 to visit the hospitals and monitor whether all the  
24 institutions are complying with the regulations. To

Page 82

1 do that, on a national level, would be redundant and  
2 needlessly expensive.

3 So I met with Conyers, actually. And he  
4 expressed gratitude that ACGME was doing this. And  
5 I expressed gratitude that he created a little umph  
6 for us to make this change. But he was happy with  
7 the ACGME doing it.

8 But that, to answer your question, was  
9 another set of vectors in play that led us to do  
10 this.

11 Q. The quality of patient care and patient  
12 safety, obviously, is a major concern on the duty  
13 hour requirements?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Was there any concern about how limiting  
16 the duty hours would affect the educational nature  
17 of the programs?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And tell me about that.

20 A. Well, there remains concern. And we, in  
21 a sense, solved one problem and created another,  
22 because continuity of care is very important.

23 There are times, if I've been watching  
24 you very carefully with a serious illness -- and I

Page 83

1 see how you react to interventions, and how the  
2 illness is unfolding -- that, even though I'm tired,  
3 I might be of greater service to you than an equally  
4 advanced beginner, competent person, who is rested  
5 but doesn't know you at all and is just sort of  
6 meeting you for the first time.

7 And it is true you do get, when you watch  
8 an illness closely, certain sources of information  
9 that you can't get otherwise. And so you're with  
10 the patient in this evolution. So there was concern  
11 about the continuity of care. There was concern  
12 about whether adequate numbers of patients or  
13 procedures could be done.

14 So, in other words, the surgeons aren't  
15 going to change the 500 to 1,000 cases, major cases,  
16 that have to be done. But maybe, now, it would take  
17 six years, or seven years, or eight years, and  
18 extend the length of training in an already very  
19 long training period for physicians.

20 As we've looked at that, we've seen many  
21 hospitals adapt in very constructive ways and  
22 develop an accountability system that is more  
23 dependent on teams of people. And so these  
24 hospitals can be very dangerous places. And

Page 84

1 residents know that. And some residents feel that  
2 the system of patient safety depends on their  
3 individual vigilance.

4 Instead, a new culture is emerging that  
5 makes it a team responsibility so that people can go  
6 away and rest adequately, without breaching the  
7 continuity of care, because there's overlap and a  
8 broader number of people familiar with the case.

9 Likewise, through our case log system --  
10 as I've mentioned, we've got about 4 million cases a  
11 year. We have an archive of 40 million cases -- we  
12 have not seen dramatic drops in the case volume  
13 since we've imposed duty hours. Now, it's still too  
14 early to make a definitive statement about that.  
15 But we're monitoring this very closely.

16 There are three areas of concern that we  
17 worry about. One is the educational experience, and  
18 is that compromised. Another is patient safety, of  
19 course, and whether we've done damage by doing this.  
20 And the third is resident safety and well-being.

21 You read periodically about very tired  
22 residents driving home from work, falling asleep,  
23 and getting into an accident, or just being under  
24 acute and chronic sleep deprivation to the point

21 (Pages 81 to 84)

Page 85

Page 87

1 their function is impaired.  
 2 I think, to your earlier question,  
 3 another variable that was very important -- in the  
 4 ACGME's establishing of these duty hour  
 5 requirements -- was the new science emerging from  
 6 sleep science, which showed the effects of acute and  
 7 chronic sleep deprivation. And while it is true  
 8 that people are variable, there is a certain  
 9 threshold beyond which your human performance is  
 10 impaired.  
 11 And so we could not ignore that data. We  
 12 had to tell people to go home and sleep. The old  
 13 model of sort of hanging around and seeing cases was  
 14 no longer appropriate.  
 15 Q. Explain that just for a second. You've  
 16 talked about the duty hour requirements and some of  
 17 the counter-balancing issues.  
 18 If my son is in the hospital and the  
 19 resident decides to, you know, leave at  
 20 5:00 o'clock, but my son is still showing  
 21 symptoms --  
 22 A. Right.  
 23 Q. -- I can imagine that I would have some  
 24 concern about that.

1 doesn't go by the clock. And so you're missing the  
 2 opportunity to see that.  
 3 So it is new territory. And we're trying  
 4 to preserve -- and think we are, actually,  
 5 preserving -- the educational experiences. But we  
 6 don't have the right answer on this yet I'm  
 7 convinced.  
 8 And one of the things the ACGME has done  
 9 is, it's converted its ad hoc task force on duty  
 10 hours that develop these requirements. And it's, in  
 11 its stead, put a committee on innovation in the  
 12 learning environment that's actively seeking out  
 13 and publishing examples of how you can adapt to  
 14 duty hours in a way that preserves the education  
 15 and preserves patient safety and resident  
 16 safety.  
 17 MR. MARTIN: It's five to 12:00. Let's take a  
 18 break.  
 19 (WHEREUPON, the deposition was  
 20 recessed until 12:53 p.m., this  
 21 date.)  
 22  
 23  
 24

Page 86

Page 88

1 A. Right.  
 2 Q. So there is a patient care issue.  
 3 But how does that affect the education to  
 4 the residents? I'm not sure if I understand that.  
 5 If the resident goes home at 5:00,  
 6 how does that help or hurt his educational  
 7 experience?  
 8 A. Well, I think it's true in all cases.  
 9 But to make the point, let me change from your son  
 10 to a pregnant woman in labor.  
 11 And you've been, now, with her watching  
 12 her through the various stages of labor. And the  
 13 minute hand sweeps 12:00, and you walk away. And  
 14 she delivers an hour later. And you don't get to  
 15 see the delivery. You don't get to participate  
 16 in the delivery. Your education has been  
 17 compromised.  
 18 Now, the same principle is true if I'm  
 19 following a patient with ketoacidosis and I'm  
 20 manipulating potassium, and various doses of  
 21 insulin, and so on. And I'm watching them get  
 22 better. But they're still in acidosis, and it's  
 23 time for me to go home. I don't get to see the  
 24 resolution of that acute illness, because illness

1 IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
 2 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF OHIO  
 3 WESTERN DIVISION  
 4 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, )  
 5 Plaintiff, )  
 6 vs. ) No. 1:05-CV-445  
 7 UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL, INC., )  
 8 Defendant. )  
 9  
 10 APRIL 20, 2007  
 11 12:53 p.m.  
 12  
 13 The deposition of DAVID C. LEACH, M.D.,  
 14 resumed pursuant to recess at Suite 4400, One North  
 15 Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois.  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24

22 (Pages 85 to 88)

Page 89

Page 91

1 PRESENT:  
 2 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE,  
 3 (PO Box 55,  
 4 Washington, DC 20044,  
 5 202-307-6553), by:  
 6 MR. STEPHEN T. LYONS,  
 7 stephen.t.lyons@usdoj.gov,  
 8 MS. ELIZABETH LAN DAVIS,  
 9 elizabeth.lan@usdoj.gov,  
 10 MS. WENDY J. KISCH,  
 11 wendy.j.kisch@usdoj.gov,  
 12 appeared on behalf of the Plaintiff;  
 13 BAKER & HOSTETLER, LLP,  
 14 (312 Walnut Street, Suite 3200,  
 15 Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-4074,  
 16 513-929-3416), by:  
 17 MR. TED T. MARTIN,  
 18 tmartin@bakerlaw.com,  
 19 appeared on behalf of the Defendant.  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24

1 DAVID C. LEACH, M.D.,  
 2 called as a witness herein, having been previously  
 3 duly sworn, was examined and testified as follows:  
 4 EXAMINATION (CONT'D)  
 5 BY MR. MARTIN:  
 6 Q. For what years have you been the  
 7 executive director of the ACGME?  
 8 A. Since September 1997 until now.  
 9 Q. And prior to 1997, did you participate,  
 10 in any way, in activities related to Graduate  
 11 Medical Education?  
 12 A. I was a program director from 1984 to  
 13 1997; and I was, in ACGME parlance, a designated  
 14 institutional official from 1984 to 1997.  
 15 Q. Thank you. Would you take a look at  
 16 page 11 of Gentile Exhibit No. 2. That's the green  
 17 book.  
 18 MR. LYONS: 11, did you say?  
 19 MR. MARTIN: Page 11, yes.  
 20 BY MR. MARTIN:  
 21 Q. And I'm going to refer you to, under the  
 22 subheading, "Introduction." It reads that the ACGME  
 23 is jointly sponsored by the American Board of  
 24 Medical Specialties, the American Hospital

Page 90

Page 92

1 PRESENT (CONT'D):  
 2 WILDMAN, HARROLD, ALLEN & DIXON, LLP,  
 3 (225 West Wacker Drive, Suite 3000,  
 4 Chicago, Illinois 60606,  
 5 312-201-2643), by:  
 6 MR. DOUG R. CARLSON,  
 7 carlson@wildmanharrold.com,  
 8 appeared on behalf of the Deponent.  
 9

10 ALSO PRESENT:  
 11 MR. THOMAS C. GENTILE, JR., MSA.  
 12  
 13  
 14

15 REPORTED BY: JENNIFER L. BERNIER, C.S.R.,  
 16 CERTIFICATE NO. 84-4190  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24

1 Association, the American Medical Association, the  
 2 Association of American Medical Colleges, and the  
 3 Council of Medical Specialty Societies.  
 4 Do you see that?  
 5 A. I do.  
 6 Q. Was that true throughout the period --  
 7 A. Yes.  
 8 Q. -- '97 through 2004?  
 9 A. Yes.  
 10 Q. And if you see below that, it states,  
 11 "The mission of the ACGME is to improve the quality  
 12 of health, in the United States, by ensuring and  
 13 approving the quality of Graduate Medical Education  
 14 experience for physicians in training. The ACGME  
 15 establishes national standards for Graduate Medical  
 16 Education by which it approves and continually  
 17 assesses educational programs under its aegis" --  
 18 a-e-g-i-s.  
 19 And was that true throughout the period  
 20 of 1997 through 2004?  
 21 A. Yes.  
 22 MR. LYONS: Objection. It calls for an  
 23 opinion. But you can answer.  
 24

23 (Pages 89 to 92)



Page 93

Page 95

1 BY MR. MARTIN:

2 Q. Okay. Well, you knew what the mission  
3 was throughout the period; did you not?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. I would like you to look, now, at page 31  
6 of the same exhibit. And you had described for us  
7 earlier the three phases of Graduate Medical -- I'm  
8 sorry. Strike that.

9 Looking at page 31 of the same exhibit,  
10 you described the three phases of medical education,  
11 the second phase being Graduate Medical Education.

12 And I would like, now, to look at the  
13 paragraph that reads, "The single most important  
14 responsibility of any program of GME is to provide  
15 an organized educational program, with guidance and  
16 supervision of the residents, facilitating the  
17 resident's professional and personal development  
18 while ensuring safe and appropriate care for  
19 patients. A resident takes on progressively greater  
20 responsibility, throughout the course of a  
21 residency, consistent with individual growth and  
22 clinical experience, knowledge, and skill."

23 Was this, according to the ACGME, the  
24 single most important responsibility of the program

1 care quality are interdependent and must be pursued  
2 in such a manner that they enhance one another."

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. What does the ACGME mean by that?

5 MR. LYONS: Objection. Calls for an opinion.

6 BY THE WITNESS:

7 A. It means, as we talked a little bit about  
8 earlier, the linkage between the quality of resident  
9 education and the quality of patient care; that if  
10 you cannot deliver good patient care, you cannot  
11 teach others how to develop their skills in patient  
12 care. And so they are interdependent.

13 Likewise, the patient care is enhanced by  
14 having more conversations about the particulars of  
15 the patient than any single physician could provide.  
16 So there's built into the educational program a  
17 reflection on the experiences of the various people  
18 encountering the patient, shared conversations, a  
19 certain level of discipline, and dialogue that does  
20 not occur in the absence of an educational program.

21 BY MR. MARTIN:

22 Q. Let's assume a program that wished to be  
23 accredited by the ACGME said to you -- to the  
24 ACGME -- "It's fine. But we don't want -- we want

Page 94

Page 96

1 during the period that we've been talking about?

2 A. Yes.

3 MR. LYONS: Objection. I'll move to strike on  
4 the basis it's opinion. It does say what you read  
5 it into the record to say.

6 BY MR. MARTIN:

7 Q. Well, for the period in question, was  
8 that how the ACGME viewed its responsibility?

9 A. Yes.

10 MR. LYONS: Objection. Calls for opinion.

11 BY MR. MARTIN:

12 Q. Throughout the period, was that how the  
13 ACGME viewed GME?

14 MR. LYONS: Objection. Opinion.

15 BY THE WITNESS:

16 A. Yes. This is right at the heart of our  
17 work and the heart of a Graduate Medical Education  
18 program.

19 And that is what we monitor. That is  
20 what is required to begin to become in compliance  
21 with our standards.

22 BY MR. MARTIN:

23 Q. Do you see the statement, in the next  
24 paragraph below, "Educational quality and patient

1 to be accredited. But we don't want our residents  
2 to have to witness or participate in patient care.  
3 But we'd still like them to be accredited."

4 A. They would not be accredited. The  
5 purpose is to organize experiences, in this  
6 educational program, in a way that allows for  
7 graduated responsibility and accumulation of patient  
8 care skills. And you cannot do that in the absence  
9 of patients.

10 Q. And my memory is going to be a little  
11 faulty here for a second.

12 But my recollection is that somewhere --  
13 in either the institutional requirements, or program  
14 requirements, or both -- that there are some  
15 requirements about the residents receiving stipends?

16 A. In the institutional requirements, on  
17 page 36, Section 2(c)(1), the statement reads,  
18 "Adequate financial support of residents is  
19 necessary to ensure that residents are able to  
20 fulfill the responsibilities of their educational  
21 programs."

22 So we have that requirement in place to  
23 ensure that the educational nature of the program is  
24 not compromised by a need to support themselves

24 (Pages 93 to 96)

Page 97

Page 99

1 financially by, for example, getting another job or  
2 doing that.

3 Q. Has the ACGME monitored, in any way, the  
4 amount of debt that --

5 MR. LYONS: I'm sorry. The amount of what?

6 BY MR. MARTIN:

7 Q. The amount of debt that medical students  
8 are entering residency programs with?

9 MR. LYONS: Objection. No foundation.

10 BY THE WITNESS:

11 A. No. ACGME does not, in any way formal  
12 way, monitor the debt load of graduates. We read  
13 the paper, and other bodies do that.

14 And we know that residents entering --

15 medical school graduates entering residency programs  
16 typically have a very heavy debt load.

17 BY MR. MARTIN:

18 Q. I would like to go back briefly to the  
19 duty hour limitations. And in response to the duty  
20 hour limitations, the 80-hour limits --

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. -- in monitoring that, have you found any  
23 tendency of residents to try to seek to circumvent  
24 those and participate in the programs more than 80

Page 98

1 hours a week?

2 A. Yes. There are some specialties where  
3 it's more apt to be the case -- particularly,  
4 surgery -- with some residents, in general, for two  
5 reasons.

6 One, they want very much to acquire the  
7 experience of surgical cases. And if they're not  
8 there, they are missing that experience. And then  
9 they also feel a particular obligation to the  
10 patient. And if a system is not in place whereby a  
11 team of individuals is accountable for that patient,  
12 they do not want to abandon the patient.

13 So, in general, we do survey residents.  
14 And we have about 3 percent of the 100,000 residents  
15 report working more than 80 hours a week. And if  
16 you probe into that 3 percent, that's what you find.

17 Q. Following up on that, in terms of the  
18 residents sometimes seeking to avoid the hour limits  
19 because they want the experience, is it your sense  
20 that the residents that are in the residency  
21 programs are there for the stipend or because  
22 they're seeking the education and training?

23 MR. LYONS: Objection. Calls for opinion and  
24 speculation.

1 BY THE WITNESS:

2 A. Only an insane person would enter a  
3 residency to get a job. It is not a job.

4 It is a prerequisite to independent  
5 practice. And it's an intense experience. It is a  
6 journey to authenticity as a physician.

7 And so their motives are to become an  
8 authentic physician, but, more practically, to  
9 become able to practice independently and to enter  
10 the profession in a way in which they've met all of  
11 the criteria for entering the profession.

12 And you would literally have to be insane  
13 to enter it for any other reason.

14 BY MR. MARTIN:

15 Q. Sometimes the line between opinion and  
16 fact is very -- fact testimony is a little unclear.

17 But just, to the extent you've given any  
18 opinions today, do you hold those opinions to a  
19 reasonable degree of professional certainty?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Now, I want to just touch briefly on the  
22 six competencies.

23 And you told me -- told the Court -- a  
24 little bit about those six competencies. Maybe, if

Page 100

1 we could, just go through those so that I understand  
2 each of them.

3 One of the six competencies is patient  
4 care that is compassionate, appropriate, and  
5 effective; is that right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And the second is, am I right, that it's  
8 medical knowledge about established and evolving  
9 biomedical, clinical, epidemiological, and social  
10 behavioral sciences?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And is the third patient-based learning  
13 improvement that involves investigation and  
14 evaluation of patient care?

15 A. You said patient-based. And I think it's  
16 practice-based learning and improvement.

17 Q. And the fourth is interpersonal and  
18 communication skills?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And the fifth is -- do you recall what  
21 the fifth is?

22 A. Systems-based practice.

23 Q. And the sixth?

24 A. Oh, the fifth is professionalism; and the

25 (Pages 97 to 100)

Page 101

Page 103

1 sixth is systems-based practice.  
 2 Q. How did you develop these -- how did you  
 3 narrow it down to six?  
 4 A. For as long as ACGME has existed, we paid  
 5 attention to physician competence. In 1999 --  
 6 actually, in 1997 the ACGME committed to using the  
 7 Educational Outcomes as an accreditation tool. And  
 8 so we went through a process for two years and, in  
 9 February of '99, deconstructed physician competence  
 10 into six physician competencies.  
 11 That process began with a literature  
 12 search that identified a potential for  
 13 84 competencies. We clustered those into 13  
 14 categories, and displayed all 84, and conducted a  
 15 survey and focus groups of lots of people who know a  
 16 lot about graduate education, and asked -- for each  
 17 of the 84 -- "Is this a relevant competence," and,  
 18 "Is it feasible to measure it?"  
 19 And we came back with a narrower list and  
 20 realized that most of our friends could remember six  
 21 things, but not all of them could remember seven.  
 22 And we didn't want this to be in a book. We wanted  
 23 this to be in people's hearts and minds. And so  
 24 they had to be able to memorize it.

Page 102

Page 104

1 We knew -- and the only reason you sort  
 2 of deconstruct any phenomenon is to measure it and  
 3 improve it. And we wanted the world, using our  
 4 leverage, to begin to measure and improve a broader  
 5 range of competencies than just medical knowledge  
 6 and patient care skills.  
 7 We wanted them to learn how to analyze  
 8 their practice and see if they were delivering good  
 9 patient care. We wanted them to learn the skill of  
 10 improving in making an intervention to improve  
 11 patient care and determine whether the intervention  
 12 was an improvement.  
 13 There was a deep hunger for a return to  
 14 professionalism and the values. When things are in  
 15 a state of radical change, it's very good to pay  
 16 attention to -- you know, Dee Hock says, "Substance  
 17 is enduring. Form is ephemeral. Preserve  
 18 substance. Modify form. Know the difference."  
 19 So the forms of medicine have changed  
 20 dramatically over the last few decades. But there  
 21 was a hunger to identify and be clear about the  
 22 substance of medicine -- i.e., the values of  
 23 professionalism -- and to be both faithful and  
 24 effective physicians. And so that is why we picked

1 professionalism.  
 2 And in surveys that we didn't do -- but  
 3 others have done abundantly -- there was, and  
 4 continues to be, a tremendous need to improve  
 5 communication skills and interpersonal relations.  
 6 Not only with patients -- although, especially with  
 7 patients -- but also with other colleagues.  
 8 As care has gotten complex, we've moved  
 9 from a model of a one-to-one relationship -- doctor  
 10 and patient -- to, maybe, a twenty-to-one  
 11 relationship with various types of doctors, and  
 12 nurses, and physical therapists, and other  
 13 colleagues.  
 14 And communicating actually enhances  
 15 patient safety. So we wanted to develop those  
 16 skills. And then we wanted to pay attention to the  
 17 systems that healthcare is delivered in.  
 18 It was not enough to pay just attention  
 19 to individual competence. You can be a perfectly  
 20 functioning kidney cell. But if the heart fails,  
 21 you're going to fail. And that metaphor applies to  
 22 complex systems where delivering safe and effective  
 23 patient care depends on more than you.  
 24 And so, while we've always been

1 interested in programs demonstrating that they can  
 2 graduate competent physicians, we thought broadening  
 3 the agenda a bit, by adding these four other  
 4 competencies to medical knowledge and patient care,  
 5 was appropriate; and that the education of the  
 6 modern physician required that we deconstruct into  
 7 those six elements and measure -- or have the  
 8 programs measure, demonstrate that they're measuring  
 9 them and that they're improving them. So that's why  
 10 we did that.  
 11 Q. Are you aware of any other professional  
 12 educational programs which are -- strike that.  
 13 Are you aware of any other educational  
 14 programs of other professionals that are evaluated  
 15 for whether or not they are producing competent  
 16 individuals or competent professionals?  
 17 A. I'm not. I'm aware of the use of  
 18 different forms of competency-based learning and  
 19 colleges in the traditional undergraduate colleges.  
 20 But I'm not aware of really any other profession  
 21 that has national standards.  
 22 So, for example, law and engineering.  
 23 When you get out of school, you go and work for a  
 24 law firm, or Motorola, or something like that. And

Page 105

Page 107

1 they may have a corporate training program. They  
 2 usually have some sort of educational program. But  
 3 it is designed to serve the needs of the corporation  
 4 and is created by the corporation.

5 It's not reviewed by a national body.  
 6 You're not teaching to a national standard. You're  
 7 teaching to a corporate standard. And there is a  
 8 wide variability across the various corporations.

9 I think, as a patient safety issue,  
 10 medicine is so important that the education  
 11 programs -- in the Graduate Medical Education  
 12 period -- must meet national standards and not meet  
 13 corporate standards. That would take us back to the  
 14 earlier history that I alluded to where there was a  
 15 lot of variability in the training and the country  
 16 was not well served.

17 Q. A final few questions from me.

18 It is permissible for people sometimes,  
 19 who are testifying as experts, to receive  
 20 compensation for their time.

21 Are you receiving any compensation from  
 22 anybody for your time here today?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Okay.

1 Did you talk to anyone else in  
 2 preparation for your testimony today?

3 A. No. I've had conversations with my  
 4 attorney. But they were -- for example, I have been  
 5 subpoenaed to be here today, and the subpoena was  
 6 delivered to him. He told me I was subpoenaed.

7 Q. Be here --

8 A. Right.

9 Q. -- or else, right?

10 A. Right.

11 Q. Okay. But that was the extent of your  
 12 conversations with Mr. Carlson?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. Okay. And at lunch today you didn't talk  
 15 about your testimony?

16 A. We talked about whether we could get fish  
 17 and chips in 30 minutes.

18 Q. Okay. I hope you were successful.

19 A. We were.

20 Q. Okay. Did you happen to look at any  
 21 documents in preparation for your testimony here  
 22 today?

23 A. No. I looked at our own, ACGME's,  
 24 requirements, institutional requirements, and some

Page 106

Page 108

1 A. No. I feel that I'm an expert in medical  
 2 education. But I'm not anybody's expert. I'm not  
 3 beholdng to you. I'm not beholdng to the  
 4 government.

5 And I feel that, by being just beholdng  
 6 to the truth, I can speak more freely and don't have  
 7 to shake my arguments to serve either side of the  
 8 case.

9 Q. Before today's deposition, you and I  
 10 spoke.

11 Did you speak with anybody representing  
 12 the government before today's deposition?

13 A. Yes.

14 MR. MARTIN: I'll pass the witness. Steve,  
 15 would you like to sit here?

16 MR. LYONS: No.

17 EXAMINATION

18 BY MR. LYONS:

19 Q. This may be a little late to ask this  
 20 question. But are you taking any medication that  
 21 might impair your ability to testify here today?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Okay. Mr. Martin just asked you if you  
 24 had talked to us. And you talked to him.

1 of the programmatic requirements.

2 I looked at my CV. I looked at our  
 3 annual report and our data book just to sort of  
 4 refresh my memory about things that you might ask  
 5 me.

6 But I have not seen, for example,  
 7 anybody's testimony or even the argument in the  
 8 case. I have not seen any of those documents.

9 Q. And this was done at your own behest as  
 10 opposed to a request from someone else?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. Nobody asked you to look at certain  
 13 documents?

14 A. No.

15 Q. I believe your counsel, Mr. Carlson, was  
 16 kind enough to inform us of this. But let me just  
 17 make sure.

18 In arranging for all of this for the  
 19 testimony here today, were there any exchange of  
 20 e-mails with anybody?

21 A. I don't think so.

22 Q. Okay. None that you recall?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. Okay.

27 (Pages 105 to 108)

Page 109

Page 111

1 A. I would hate to say that. It sounds like  
2 I'm a crook. But I don't think that -- I recall no  
3 e-mails.  
4 Q. Okay. In this day and age, it's hard to  
5 say no e-mails. But it's possible?  
6 A. Right.  
7 Q. Okay. Have you ever been deposed before?  
8 A. Yes.  
9 Q. Okay. A great number of times, a small  
10 number?  
11 A. A small number of times.  
12 Q. Two, three, four?  
13 A. Yes, two or three.  
14 Q. And could you just generally describe for  
15 me what the reasons for those depositions were?  
16 A. I am an endocrinologist. And my first  
17 deposition was about a child with psychosocial  
18 dwarfism. And I was called in as an expert to  
19 inform the Court about that particular disease.  
20 On another occasion, I was called in as  
21 an expert to talk about a case in a malpractice  
22 case. I don't think I have been deposed since I  
23 have been at ACGME.  
24 Q. So those two are the ones that you

1 A. That's correct, with the exception of  
2 we've reviewed some institutional and program  
3 requirements on the competencies and duty hours.  
4 And those words are the official opinion of the  
5 ACGME.  
6 Q. That's why I say they may not necessarily  
7 be your -- or the views of the ACGME.  
8 Sitting here today, you're not  
9 representing the ACGME?  
10 A. That's correct.  
11 Q. Okay. Fine.  
12 Now, I don't know whether your attorney  
13 or Mr. Martin has explained this to you.  
14 But you're, obviously, aware that this  
15 case is in Cincinnati?  
16 A. Yes.  
17 Q. You're in Chicago. And neither one of us  
18 can force you to come to a trial if it comes to  
19 that. We're hoping it doesn't, but we never know.  
20 If either Mr. Martin or I, or both of us,  
21 had asked you to come to Cincinnati to testify on  
22 behalf of either one or both of us, would you be  
23 willing to voluntarily come, because we cannot force  
24 you to come?

Page 110

Page 112

1 remember?  
2 A. Right.  
3 Q. And they were both as expert witnesses?  
4 A. Right.  
5 Q. And you're not appearing here today as an  
6 expert; is that correct?  
7 A. Again, I feel like I'm an expert. But I  
8 am not -- and I don't know the legal definition of  
9 an, "expert."  
10 I'm not being paid. I have not produced  
11 a report. I am not defending either side of this  
12 case.  
13 Q. Let me rephrase my question. Perhaps, it  
14 would be better to ask that you have not been  
15 retained by either side as an expert.  
16 A. That's correct.  
17 Q. Okay. And you're appearing here in your  
18 individual capacity as opposed to a representative  
19 of the ACGME; is that correct?  
20 A. That's correct.  
21 Q. So your views that have been expressed  
22 today -- to the extent that they have been  
23 expressed -- are those of your own and not  
24 necessarily those of the ACGME; is that correct?

1 A. That's a hypothetical question. And I  
2 don't know the answer to it unless it's a real  
3 question. And I would have to think about it.  
4 Q. In other words, your answer is, "It  
5 depends"?  
6 A. It depends.  
7 Q. Okay. You're not saying, "yes." You're  
8 not saying, "no."  
9 A. I'm saying that it depends.  
10 Q. That's fine. Okay. Now, I'm sensing  
11 that -- certainly, since 1997 -- you have not been  
12 clinically active; is that correct?  
13 A. That's correct.  
14 Q. Up until that point in time, you said, I  
15 think, you were a program director at Ford?  
16 A. That's correct.  
17 Q. Okay. And you were also clinically  
18 active at that point in time?  
19 A. Yes.  
20 Q. Okay. So your clinical activity, if you  
21 will, ceased starting in '97 when you became  
22 executive director?  
23 A. That's correct.  
24 Q. Okay. And I believe your Website

28 (Pages 109 to 112)



Page 113

Page 115

1 indicates that you're retiring in September of this  
 2 year?  
 3 A. That's correct.  
 4 Q. Okay. Any plans?  
 5 A. Yes. We're moving to Asheville, North  
 6 Carolina.  
 7 Q. Up in the mountains?  
 8 A. Up in the mountains.  
 9 Q. Okay. Moving into the Vanderbilt home?  
 10 A. How did you know? If I was going to do  
 11 that, I would have to be a retained expert.  
 12 Q. Will it be a full-blown retirement, or  
 13 are you just --  
 14 A. For 12 months, at least. I'm taking that  
 15 time to write a little bit, and to reflect, and to  
 16 celebrate. And then, after that, I don't know what  
 17 will happen.  
 18 Q. Okay. But for 12 months you're just  
 19 going to enjoy life?  
 20 A. I enjoy life every day, but I'm going to  
 21 enjoy it in the mountains.  
 22 Q. Okay. Now, let me just go back for one  
 23 minute in connection with this expert witness.  
 24 Had Mr. Martin's client asked you to

1 this case about Graduate Medical Education -- and I  
 2 observe it from a national perspective -- and see a  
 3 lot of what's happening in Graduate Medical  
 4 Education.  
 5 And I also lead an apparatus that  
 6 conducts 2100 site visits a year; and that develops  
 7 and holds programs accountable to educational  
 8 standards. And so, from that point of view, I can  
 9 share observations that are factual and that reflect  
 10 personal opinion about what I've observed.  
 11 Q. So based on that definition here today,  
 12 you've both given a factual observation and an  
 13 opinion observation?  
 14 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 15 BY THE WITNESS:  
 16 A. I think, "both," is the operant word.  
 17 And I think that there are times, when it's clearly  
 18 factual, reading and agreeing that those are the  
 19 words.  
 20 And there are times when -- for example,  
 21 I've talked about the history of Graduate Medical  
 22 Education. I wasn't there in Colonial America. So  
 23 I don't have -- I'm reporting the facts that  
 24 historians have reported.

Page 114

Page 116

1 appear as an expert in this case?  
 2 A. I don't think so. And I'm not clear  
 3 exactly.  
 4 I know I volunteered that I would not be  
 5 an expert. And I think I did that before they had  
 6 the opportunity to ask me to be an expert.  
 7 Q. Nipped it in the bud, if you will?  
 8 A. Right.  
 9 Q. Now, as Mr. Martin explained -- in some  
 10 of his questions to you -- there's a fine line  
 11 between opinions and facts.  
 12 I'm sensing, from your testimony here  
 13 with Mr. Martin, that your intention was not to give  
 14 any opinions; is that correct?  
 15 A. I don't know the legal definition of,  
 16 "opinions." And I've sworn and have tried, to the  
 17 best of my ability, to tell the truth.  
 18 Q. Okay. So you're not sure whether you  
 19 gave opinions or not depending on how you define  
 20 opinion; is that correct?  
 21 A. Depending on how you define opinion. I  
 22 don't know the legal definition of opinion.  
 23 Q. What would you call an opinion?  
 24 A. I think I observe various phenomena in

1 And so I would consider that sort of a  
 2 factual interpretation of medical education.  
 3 BY MR. LYONS:  
 4 Q. Okay. Perhaps, I can quote you from  
 5 another perspective; and that is what you didn't  
 6 say.  
 7 And that is that you're not rendering any  
 8 opinion here today as to whether these medical  
 9 residents are more like employees than students in  
 10 terms of whether or not they can qualify for the  
 11 Social Security exemption; is that correct?  
 12 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 13 BY MR. LYONS:  
 14 Q. You can answer.  
 15 MR. MARTIN: Sometimes I have to make an  
 16 objection just for the record.  
 17 MR. LYONS: Yeah. That's fine.  
 18 BY THE WITNESS:  
 19 A. Again, one thing I'm not an expert in is  
 20 the definition of an employee. And so I have no  
 21 opinion about that.  
 22 I do know that at the very heart of  
 23 Graduate Medical Education is the student's agenda.  
 24 And we think, and act, and organized, and behave --

Page 117

Page 119

1 on society's behalf -- around the principle that  
2 residents are students.  
3 BY MR. LYONS:

4 Q. And the core of this whole idea is  
5 that -- you're talking about the Graduate Medical  
6 Education enterprise now, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And at the core of this Graduate Medical  
9 Education enterprise is the resident performing this  
10 patient care; is that correct?

11 A. It is the resident being enrolled in an  
12 organized educational program that has a curriculum  
13 that assesses the resident's development that  
14 evaluates and provides highly supervised graduated  
15 experiences in patient care.

16 It is more than patient care. It  
17 includes didactic sessions. There are many  
18 elements, in the 300 pages of requirements, that  
19 don't deal with patient care. But that is one piece  
20 of it.

21 Q. I think that you had said -- in your  
22 earlier testimony -- something to the equivalent  
23 that without patients and patient care there would  
24 be no GME experience; is that correct?

Page 118

Page 120

1 A. That's correct.

2 Q. Okay. So if we don't have patient care,  
3 we don't have GME; is that right?

4 A. That's correct.

5 Q. Okay. And I think that you had indicated  
6 right here, at the very end, that, if a resident had  
7 either refused to do patient care or wasn't part of  
8 the program, there would be no accreditation; is  
9 that correct?

10 A. If the program did not provide patient  
11 care experiences, or if a resident refused to see  
12 patients and was not managed by the program, we  
13 would withdraw accreditation of that program.

14 Q. And if the resident had refused to  
15 perform the patient care, he'd be immediately  
16 fired, right?

17 MR. MARTIN: Object to the term. Object to  
18 form.

19 BY MR. LYONS:

20 Q. He would be immediately terminated?

21 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.

22 BY MR. LYONS:

23 Q. Okay. You can answer.

24 A. I think the reasons why a resident might

1 not want to see a patient are myriad. And I think  
2 the organization would come to some decision; and,  
3 actually, it probably would not be immediate.

4 I think our standards would require some  
5 sort of probationary period or some opportunity to  
6 remediate and to understand the circumstances. And  
7 so I think that it probably -- if it, in fact, was  
8 not an isolated incident -- would result in the  
9 resident being put on educational probation.

10 BY MR. LYONS:

11 Q. Let me give you an extreme hypothetical  
12 example here.

13 That is, if the resident refused to  
14 perform any patient care, under any circumstances,  
15 his contract would be terminated at that point; is  
16 that correct?

17 A. If the resident -- again, I can't  
18 second-guess the program. We would review the  
19 program and make a determination of whether the  
20 program remained in substantial compliance to our  
21 requirements.

22 Q. Okay. Go ahead.

23 A. So I would need to know the particulars,  
24 and I would need to know how the program responded

1 to those particulars. We would keep our eye on the  
2 program.

3 Q. One of the contractual requirements --  
4 and we'll get into the contract later. But while  
5 we're here, let me pursue it for a moment.

6 One of the requirements, in a resident's  
7 contract, is that he perform patient care services;  
8 is that correct?

9 A. We have the ACGME template of a  
10 contract --

11 Q. Right.

12 A. -- on page 36.

13 Q. That's right. And one of those  
14 requirements is that he perform patient care  
15 services; is that correct?

16 A. Could you direct me to the language that  
17 you're referring to?

18 Q. Certainly. I've got the year 1999-2000  
19 one. Let's see here.

20 Well, I'm assuming that this is the same  
21 one. It says here that the agreement must also  
22 delineate a reference to specific policies regarding  
23 a resident's responsibilities.

24 Do you see that?

Page 121

Page 123

1 A. Yes, I do.  
2 Q. Okay.  
3 A. So we're referring, in the 2000-2001, to  
4 2C, 4A.  
5 Q. Yep.  
6 A. Okay.  
7 Q. And, obviously, from what you have told  
8 me today, one of the responsibilities -- and one of  
9 the main major responsibilities -- of a resident is  
10 to perform patient care; is that correct?  
11 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
12 BY THE WITNESS:  
13 A. Your question was suggesting that the  
14 resident contract specifies that they must take care  
15 of patients.  
16 BY MR. LYONS:  
17 Q. Fine.  
18 A. Our standard requires that the agreement  
19 delineate specific policies about resident  
20 responsibilities.  
21 Q. Okay. And, most clearly, one of the  
22 requirements of the ACGME -- in terms of the  
23 resident's responsibility -- is that he perform  
24 patient care; is that correct?

Page 122

Page 124

1 A. I think that the focus on education  
2 requires the presence of patient care. I think the  
3 patient care is primarily the responsibility of the  
4 attending physician.  
5 And the resident participates and  
6 contributes to patient care, but is not ultimately  
7 responsible for patient care.  
8 Q. So is your answer that a resident does  
9 not have a patient care responsibility?  
10 A. No. My answer was, as I just stated,  
11 that the ultimate responsibility for patient care  
12 rests with the attending physicians; and that the  
13 resident participates in the patient care as a  
14 learning experience and as one of the elements  
15 contributing to patient care, but does not have  
16 ultimate responsibility for the patient.  
17 Q. Then you would agree with me, though,  
18 wouldn't you, that a resident has some -- not,  
19 maybe, ultimate, but a responsibility -- for patient  
20 care; is that correct?  
21 A. The resident has a responsibility to  
22 develop their skills; and it is essential that they  
23 see patients to do that.  
24 Q. Okay. So let me go back to my question

1 again.  
2 Based on what the ACGME has stated here,  
3 isn't it fair to read, at paragraph 4A, that the  
4 resident's responsibilities have to be in the  
5 contract; and that one of those responsibilities of  
6 a particular resident is the performance of some  
7 kind of patient care under supervision?  
8 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
9 BY THE WITNESS:  
10 A. The first part of your question is  
11 certainly correct, that the agreement delineates --  
12 the institutional programmatic agreement with the  
13 resident must delineate or reference specific  
14 policies regarding resident responsibilities. They  
15 are broader than patient care.  
16 BY MR. LYONS:  
17 Q. But do they include --  
18 MR. MARTIN: Wait. Excuse me. Would you let  
19 the witness finish, please?  
20 BY MR. LYONS:  
21 Q. Go ahead.  
22 A. They are broader than patient care. They  
23 do include patient care. But only as a contributor  
24 with others to the care of the patient and only

1 under very careful supervision.  
2 Q. Let me pose the question this way then.  
3 If a resident refused, under all  
4 circumstances, to perform any -- and, I mean,  
5 "any" -- form of patient care, would he be in  
6 violation of the ACGME rules?  
7 A. The ACGME rules hold the program to a  
8 standard. They do not hold the resident to a  
9 standard.  
10 We would review the program. And if the  
11 program didn't make it clear that this is an  
12 educational program at the heart of which is  
13 acquiring the practical skills needed to practice  
14 independently, and that to do that you had to have  
15 graduated, supervised encounters with patients -- if  
16 they took that off the board and didn't respond to  
17 that, we would withdraw the program's accreditation.  
18 But we would not have a comment about the resident.  
19 Q. So it is the institution who is  
20 responsible for making sure that the contract terms  
21 are met, not the ACGME?  
22 A. Correct.  
23 Q. Okay. But I think that, as you've just  
24 said a few minutes ago, certainly, one of the

31 (Pages 121 to 124)



Page 125

Page 127

1 requirements that the ACGME has of its residents is  
 2 that there is a component of patient care involved  
 3 in the Graduate Medical Education experience?  
 4 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 5 BY THE WITNESS:  
 6 A. I would agree with that. I would not  
 7 derive that from the resident agreement. I would  
 8 derive it from one of the six competencies.  
 9 BY MR. LYONS:  
 10 Q. They were not there until 1999, though,  
 11 right?  
 12 A. They were not approved by the ACGME board  
 13 until 1999; and they were not in the requirements  
 14 until 2000.  
 15 Q. So your answer would be only from 2000  
 16 forward?  
 17 A. No. There's other references, in the  
 18 various curricular pieces of the requirements, that  
 19 referred to patient care before the competencies  
 20 came on board.  
 21 Q. Okay. I think, if there's one thing  
 22 that's clear here today to all of us, it is that  
 23 patient care is a good part of what you do in  
 24 Graduate Medical Education, correct?

Page 126

1 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 2 BY MR. LYONS:  
 3 Q. Would that be fair?  
 4 A. Yes. I mean, we would see it as a  
 5 violation of the educational agenda. By linking it  
 6 to the contract, you suggested it was a violation of  
 7 some other agenda.  
 8 And I agree with the conclusion that  
 9 patient care is part of it because of the  
 10 educational agenda.  
 11 Q. Okay. And so in this case, if the  
 12 hospital determined that the resident wasn't doing  
 13 what he was contractually obligated to do, then it  
 14 would be up to the hospital to determine whether or  
 15 not they terminate him or not?  
 16 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 17 BY THE WITNESS:  
 18 A. Correct.  
 19 BY MR. LYONS:  
 20 Q. Okay. I'm going to go to the 1999-2000  
 21 one, because that's the one I copied.  
 22 MR. LYONS: Can you mark that for me?  
 23  
 24

1 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 2 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 3 No. 2, for identification, as of  
 4 04-20-2007.)  
 5 BY MR. LYONS:  
 6 Q. Turn over to page 30, if you don't mind.  
 7 And this is going to follow up with where we just  
 8 were.  
 9 By the way, this is part of what I think  
 10 you referred to as the, "Essentials"?  
 11 A. Correct.  
 12 Q. Okay. And just refresh my recollection  
 13 as to what exactly the, "Essentials," are?  
 14 A. Well, in particular, you referred me to  
 15 the institutional requirements.  
 16 Q. Okay.  
 17 A. There are two general categories of  
 18 requirements -- institutional and program.  
 19 Institutional requirements are designed  
 20 to set standards for the administrative support of  
 21 all educational programs in a given institution.  
 22 And all sponsoring institutions must meet these  
 23 requirements.  
 24 Program requirements get into the

Page 128

1 particular curricular items of a given specialty.  
 2 Q. Okay. So we're talking here, under 2C,  
 3 about the institutional as opposed to the program  
 4 requirements?  
 5 A. That's correct, and the administrative  
 6 support for all educational programs.  
 7 Q. Okay. And part of the requirements are  
 8 that there be a contract -- one of the requirements?  
 9 A. Correct.  
 10 Q. Okay. And this employment contract sets  
 11 forth certain things -- like the salary that's to be  
 12 paid, the fringe benefits that are to be received;  
 13 is that correct?  
 14 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form. You called  
 15 it, "an employment contract."  
 16 He's already testified he didn't know  
 17 whether it was an employment relationship or not.  
 18 BY MR. LYONS:  
 19 Q. You can answer it.  
 20 A. Could you either restate it or --  
 21 Q. I'll just have her read it back.  
 22 A. Okay.  
 23 MR. MARTIN: Same objection.  
 24 BY THE WITNESS:

32 (Pages 125 to 128)

Page 129

Page 131

1 A. So the agreement with the resident has to  
2 have certain elements in it, as 2C indicates --  
3 including financial support. For example, the  
4 stipend that's given to the resident.  
5 And applicants must see the agreement  
6 before they commit to join the program. And under  
7 C3 it references particular elements of the program.  
8 BY MR. LYONS:  
9 Q. Under C, in the heading, what does it  
10 say?  
11 A. "The sponsoring and participating  
12 institutions."  
13 Q. No, no. The heading.  
14 A. "Resident Support Benefits and Conditions  
15 of Employment."  
16 Q. We have, "Conditions of Employment." And  
17 down on three we have a, "Contract."  
18 Wouldn't it be fair to say that what this  
19 contract is is a contract for conditions of  
20 employment?  
21 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
22 BY THE WITNESS:  
23 A. Again, I'm not an expert on what  
24 constitutes employment.

Page 130

1 BY MR. LYONS:  
2 Q. Okay. You would agree that the words,  
3 "Conditions of Employment," appear there in the  
4 heading of paragraph C?  
5 A. I do.  
6 Q. 2C?  
7 A. Yes.  
8 Q. Did you write that?  
9 A. No. I didn't write it. It was approved  
10 by ACGME in 1998, which probably means the  
11 institutional review committee crafted the language.  
12 It was read and approved by ACGME at that time.  
13 So it, probably -- with the vetting  
14 process and everything -- antedated my arrival. But  
15 I did not write it, no.  
16 Q. But you were the executive director?  
17 A. I was.  
18 Q. So you ultimately would have had to  
19 approve this, right?  
20 A. No. The board of ACGME has authority  
21 over that. In that case I do know what an opinion  
22 is.  
23 And I might have an opinion about it.  
24 But I would not have to approve it.

1 Q. Okay. Would you have ever looked at it  
2 before it went to the board?  
3 A. Yes.  
4 Q. Okay. Do you recall making any changes  
5 to it?  
6 A. No.  
7 Q. Okay. So, at least, as far as it was  
8 concerned, when it went through your hands, you  
9 approved it?  
10 A. I wouldn't use the word, "approved." I  
11 had no comment on it.  
12 Q. I suppose, by passing it along without  
13 comment, one could conclude that you approved it?  
14 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
15 BY THE WITNESS:  
16 A. That's one possible interpretation.  
17 BY MR. LYONS:  
18 Q. Well, let's put it this way. If you had  
19 disapproved of it, you certainly would have made a  
20 comment on it, I suppose, being the kind of person  
21 that you are?  
22 A. I would have rendered an opinion and  
23 taken that opinion with the rest of the opinions of  
24 everyone -- everybody who commented about these

Page 132

1 requirements -- to the Program Requirements  
2 Committee and then to the board.  
3 Q. But you did make no such comments; is  
4 that correct?  
5 A. Correct.  
6 Q. Okay. Well, let me ask you this.  
7 Part of the ACGME requirements of the  
8 contract are that the resident be paid. I'll call  
9 it a salary. You call it a stipend. Although, in  
10 an article, you called it a salary in 1986. But  
11 we'll get to that later.  
12 But, anyhow, the ACGME requirements are  
13 that the resident be paid a sum of money, be given  
14 fringe benefits. And in return for that  
15 compensation -- I do believe the word,  
16 "compensation," appears in here somewhere -- but at  
17 any rate, in turn for these payments, one of the  
18 things that the resident is required to do is  
19 perform patient care; is that correct?  
20 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
21 BY MR. LYONS:  
22 Q. One of the things. Not the only thing,  
23 but one of the things?  
24 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.

33 (Pages 129 to 132)

Page 133

1 BY THE WITNESS:

2 A. Again, your question implies -- by,  
3 "perform patient care" -- that that's done in  
4 isolation. They contribute to patient care as part  
5 of a larger unit. And the ultimate responsibility  
6 is borne by the attending physician.

7 I think your reference to compensation  
8 does appear under C as, "Compensation of residents  
9 and distribution of resources for the support of  
10 education should be carried out with the advice of  
11 the Graduate Medical Education committee."

12 BY MR. LYONS:

13 Q. Yep. I guess my question here is, we  
14 have a contract. The contract requires payment of a  
15 sum of money to a resident. It requires that the  
16 hospital in this case provide fringe benefits. And  
17 because it is a contract, there's two sides to this.

18 And in return for this compensation, the  
19 resident has to do something. What does the  
20 resident do for that compensation?

21 A. Acquire the practical skills needed to  
22 practice independently.

23 Q. And one of the things that a resident  
24 does to acquire those skills is to perform patient

Page 134

1 care; is that correct?

2 A. In the context of a larger unit  
3 performing patient care, yes.

4 Q. Okay.

5 A. We got into this territory because of the  
6 fundamental -- the view of the ACGME is that  
7 financial support is provided to maintain the  
8 educational agenda.

9 So the amounts paid, for example, are  
10 much less than they would be in comparable  
11 professions with comparable experiences. But they  
12 have to receive some stipend, because, otherwise --  
13 given their debt load and given the realities of  
14 their advanced training programs -- they would, in  
15 fact, have to work rather than be in an educational  
16 program. And that would compromise the educational  
17 program.

18 THE REPORTER: Hold on one second.  
19 (WHEREUPON, a recess was had.)

20 BY MR. LYONS:

21 Q. Let me try one more thing here, and then  
22 we'll move on. Let me ask you this.

23 What would you call an agreement between  
24 two parties where one party pays fringe benefits,

Page 135

1 pays a salary, and in return receives some form of  
2 service? What would you call that?

3 MR. MARTIN: I object to form.

4 MR. LYONS: Fine. Noted.

5 BY THE WITNESS:

6 A. I think that the -- I would not call it  
7 what happens in GME. I would think that everything  
8 is right until -- I think it's an educational  
9 contract.

10 I think that the exchange of benefits for  
11 service may take people down the path of an  
12 employment contract. And it's the exchange of  
13 benefits for -- and the resident's obligation is  
14 more of a duty to the educational agenda, which  
15 includes some elements of patient care.

16 But it is not true to say that this is an  
17 exchange of benefits for service.

18 BY MR. LYONS:

19 Q. So the hospital got nothing out of this?

20 A. The hospital is in this because of their  
21 educational mission. That is why hospitals do it.  
22 We require that they do that. We require that the  
23 governing board make this commitment to an  
24 educational agenda.

Page 136

1 There are probably 6,000 hospitals in the  
2 United States. There are probably 2,000 hospitals  
3 that are actively engaged in Graduate Medical  
4 Education. And they have committed to education as  
5 a mission, as opposed to the 4,000 hospitals that  
6 have not done that. So they're serving their  
7 mission.

8 Q. And in serving that mission, they get  
9 large sums of money from the United States  
10 government and state governments; don't they?

11 A. They do get some money from the federal  
12 and sometimes from the state.

13 Q. Large sums in total?

14 A. In total, I think --

15 Q. Billions, right?

16 A. I think in aggregate it's on the order of  
17 \$6 billion down from \$8 billion ten years ago. And  
18 so they're getting less.

19 But I don't think that they are doing it  
20 to get money. I think they're doing it to serve  
21 their educational mission.

22 Q. The fact is they do get money. And in  
23 '97 through 2004, you said they were getting,  
24 approximately, 8, 9 billion?

34 (Pages 133 to 136)

Page 137

Page 139

1 MR. MARTIN: Are you referring to University  
 2 Hospital getting 8, 9 billion?  
 3 MR. LYONS: No. No. In total.  
 4 BY THE WITNESS:  
 5 A. This is the national.  
 6 BY MR. LYONS:  
 7 Q. Right, national.  
 8 A. And I do not know the amount that  
 9 University Hospital got.  
 10 Q. I'm not asking that.  
 11 A. The range is extremely variable. There  
 12 are well-established teaching hospitals that get  
 13 zero. There are others that get more money. I  
 14 think there are -- if your purpose is patient  
 15 care --  
 16 Q. You've answered my question.  
 17 MR. MARTIN: No. Please, let him answer the  
 18 question.  
 19 MR. LYONS: No. No. He's already answered my  
 20 question.  
 21 BY MR. LYONS:  
 22 Q. Anyhow, Doctor --  
 23 MR. CARLSON: Have you finished answering the  
 24 question?

Page 138

Page 140

1 BY THE WITNESS:  
 2 A. I think, if the purpose of the hospital  
 3 is just patient care, there are more efficient ways  
 4 of doing this and making money than having residency  
 5 programs.  
 6 BY MR. LYONS:  
 7 Q. And you had mentioned that there has been  
 8 a decrease currently in what used to be the payments  
 9 on a nationwide basis; is that correct?  
 10 A. Correct.  
 11 Q. Okay. What I want to do is take you back  
 12 to the years we have, which is '97 -- and then we  
 13 skipped '98 -- and we go to 2004.  
 14 During that point in time, it was more  
 15 than what it is currently today?  
 16 A. I think that's correct.  
 17 Q. Okay. Now, has the ACGME always required  
 18 that a resident sign a -- I'm going to call it an  
 19 employment contract, but a contract?  
 20 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 21 BY THE WITNESS:  
 22 A. I don't know the answer to that question.  
 23 To answer that I would have to go back to 1981 and  
 24 see the requirements at that point in time.

1 And at that point in time, there were not  
 2 institutional requirements. There were just program  
 3 requirements.  
 4 BY MR. LYONS:  
 5 Q. Okay.  
 6 A. So my guess is, they probably did not  
 7 require that. But I don't know that.  
 8 Q. And when they started you're not really  
 9 sure?  
 10 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
 11 BY THE WITNESS:  
 12 A. In the late '80s.  
 13 BY MR. LYONS:  
 14 Q. Okay. Before you got there?  
 15 A. Correct.  
 16 Q. Okay. And so, at the time that you came  
 17 there, these contract -- in the words of the  
 18 ACGME -- these contracts regarding the conditions of  
 19 employment -- to use the words of the ACGME there --  
 20 they were there.  
 21 And the conditions were in place for  
 22 these contracts when you got there?  
 23 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
 24 BY THE WITNESS:

1 A. Yes.  
 2 BY MR. LYONS:  
 3 Q. Okay. Now, these contracts regarding  
 4 conditions of employment are not signed by medical  
 5 students; are they?  
 6 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
 7 BY THE WITNESS:  
 8 A. I don't know that. I don't think so.  
 9 BY MR. LYONS:  
 10 Q. Okay.  
 11 A. Medical schools are quite variable. I  
 12 don't have a comprehensive knowledge of all of them.  
 13 But I think you're right.  
 14 Q. Okay. At least, as you sit here today,  
 15 you think they do not?  
 16 A. Correct.  
 17 Q. Okay. Do you know why that is?  
 18 A. No.  
 19 Q. Also, under this contract of conditions  
 20 of employment, the ACGME requires the hospital to  
 21 provide certain fringe benefits; is that correct?  
 22 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 23 BY THE WITNESS:  
 24 A. Correct.

35 (Pages 137 to 140)

Page 141

Page 143

1 BY MR. LYONS:  
 2 Q. Okay.  
 3 A. It requires the sponsoring institution to  
 4 provide it --  
 5 Q. And in --  
 6 A. -- which may be a hospital. It may not.  
 7 Q. In this case the contract is with the  
 8 University Hospital.  
 9 A. (Whereupon, no verbal response.)  
 10 Q. Okay. Medical students don't get fringe  
 11 benefits; do they?  
 12 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 13 BY THE WITNESS:  
 14 A. Again, I don't know. I think they are  
 15 protected in cases of liability. And if a medical  
 16 student has a needle stick and gets AIDS, they're  
 17 protected under some form of disability. I don't  
 18 know the nature of that.  
 19 But they also have call rooms, for  
 20 example, when they're taking call at night. So I  
 21 don't know what you mean by, "fringe benefits."  
 22 They are protected so that their educational mission  
 23 is enabled.  
 24

1 THE REPORTER: Yes.  
 2 MR. MARTIN: No. That's 2, I believe, Steve.  
 3 BY MR. LYONS:  
 4 Q. All right. On page 25 there, under B,  
 5 "Graduate Medical Education," it says there -- and I  
 6 quote -- "The programs are based in hospitals or  
 7 other healthcare institutions."  
 8 Do you see that?  
 9 A. I do.  
 10 Q. Okay. Once again, this is the ACGME  
 11 Essentials?  
 12 A. Correct.  
 13 Q. Okay.  
 14 A. This is the preface to the Essentials,  
 15 correct.  
 16 Q. Okay. But it's part and parcel of the  
 17 Essentials?  
 18 A. It is.  
 19 Q. Okay.  
 20 A. It's descriptive. It's not a standard.  
 21 But it's a descriptive preface to the standards.  
 22 Q. Anyhow, that part of that sentence that I  
 23 just read indicates that GME programs are based in  
 24 healthcare institutions, or hospitals, or other

Page 142

1 BY MR. LYONS:  
 2 Q. Sick or annual leave, they don't get sick  
 3 or annual leave?  
 4 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 5 BY THE WITNESS:  
 6 A. They may. I don't know. But if a  
 7 medical student gets sick, they go home and lay  
 8 down, or they go in the hospital, or they do  
 9 whatever they need to do to get better. And they're  
 10 not kicked out of medical school because of that.  
 11 BY MR. LYONS:  
 12 Q. One thing for certain is they're not  
 13 paid; is that correct?  
 14 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 15 BY THE WITNESS:  
 16 A. I think that's correct.  
 17 BY MR. LYONS:  
 18 Q. Okay. Turn over to page 25 of --  
 19 MR. LYONS: Jennifer, what did we call this,  
 20 Exhibit 1?  
 21 THE REPORTER: The first one I marked was 1.  
 22 BY THE WITNESS:  
 23 A. That's 2.  
 24 MR. LYONS: So we're up to -- this is 3?

Page 144

1 healthcare institutions.  
 2 But they're based in healthcare  
 3 institutions?  
 4 A. Correct.  
 5 Q. Okay. As far as you know, that's a  
 6 correct statement?  
 7 A. Yes.  
 8 Q. Okay. And healthcare institutions don't  
 9 include medical schools; do they?  
 10 A. No.  
 11 Q. Okay. And the reason that the GME  
 12 programs are based in healthcare institutions -- at  
 13 least, one of the reasons -- is because of the need  
 14 for patients, and patient care, and the GME  
 15 experience; is that correct?  
 16 A. Correct.  
 17 Q. And down -- let's see, one -- to the  
 18 third paragraph there on that page, there is a  
 19 sentence in there that says -- and I quote -- "The  
 20 quality of this experience, the GME experience, is  
 21 directly related to the quality of patient care,  
 22 which is always the highest priority."  
 23 Do you see that?  
 24 A. I do.

36 (Pages 141 to 144)



Page 145

Page 147

1 Q. Is that a correct statement?  
 2 A. In the context of the paragraph, the  
 3 education of resident physicians relies on an  
 4 integration of didactic activity in a structured  
 5 curriculum with diagnosis and management of  
 6 patients, under appropriate levels of supervision  
 7 and scholarly activity, aimed at developing and  
 8 maintaining life-long learning skills.  
 9 The quality of this experience is  
 10 directly related to the quality of patient care,  
 11 which is always of the highest priority.  
 12 Educational quality and patient care quality are  
 13 interdependent and must be pursued in such a manner  
 14 that they enhance one another.  
 15 A proper balance must be maintained so  
 16 that a program of GME does not rely on residents to  
 17 meet service needs at the expense of educational  
 18 objectives.  
 19 Q. So if I read this correctly, in the  
 20 context in which you just stated it, patient care is  
 21 always of the highest priority; is that correct?  
 22 A. Correct, in the context in which I just  
 23 read this, that's correct.  
 24 Q. And that's because a medical resident can

1 Q. But, once again, that's done in a  
 2 hospital setting and not in the medical school,  
 3 itself?  
 4 A. Correct.  
 5 Q. Okay. Let me have you turn over to  
 6 page 31. Do you see paragraph D down there?  
 7 A. Yes.  
 8 Q. It talks about work environment?  
 9 A. Yes.  
 10 Q. Okay. And it states that institutions  
 11 must ensure that the GME programs provide  
 12 appropriate supervision, as well as a duty hour  
 13 schedule, and a work environment that is consistent  
 14 with proper patient care; do you see that?  
 15 A. Yes.  
 16 MR. MARTIN: Actually, the rest of the  
 17 sentence reads, "Consistent with proper patient  
 18 care, the educational needs of residents, and the  
 19 applicable program requirements."  
 20 MR. LYONS: Okay. You can ask him a follow-up  
 21 question, if you want. I'm focusing --  
 22 MR. MARTIN: No. No. You didn't read the  
 23 whole sentence.  
 24 MR. LYONS: I did that on purpose, because I'm

Page 146

Page 148

1 only get through, successfully, a residency program  
 2 if patients and patient care are available; is that  
 3 correct?  
 4 A. That is one element of it. I think  
 5 another is that, for example, a junior resident  
 6 doing something they are not adequately prepared to  
 7 do would compromise patient quality.  
 8 And we don't want them to use an  
 9 educational agenda to threaten patient care. They  
 10 can't get an experience just to get an educational  
 11 experience.  
 12 Q. That's what attendings are for, right?  
 13 A. Right. Right.  
 14 Q. Okay. I guess another reason why the  
 15 programs are based in healthcare institutions is  
 16 because -- as opposed to medical schools -- no  
 17 patient care goes on in a medical school; would that  
 18 be fair?  
 19 A. If you think of a medical school as a  
 20 building, that is usually true. If you think of a  
 21 medical school as including senior -- junior and  
 22 senior -- medical students, they usually function in  
 23 healthcare institutions, because part of the medical  
 24 school curriculum requires that as well.

1 not going to ask him about that. You can ask him  
 2 about that, if you want.  
 3 MR. MARTIN: I'm sorry. I thought you just  
 4 didn't see it.  
 5 MR. LYONS: I'm quoting a portion of it that I  
 6 want to ask him a question about.  
 7 BY MR. LYONS:  
 8 Q. At any rate, that statement there --  
 9 first of all, is that an accurate statement?  
 10 A. Yes.  
 11 Q. Okay.  
 12 MR. CARLSON: Could we clarify? The statement  
 13 that you just read or the one that he's reading?  
 14 MR. LYONS: Okay. I'll clarify that for you,  
 15 Doug.  
 16 MR. CARLSON: Thank you. Excuse my  
 17 interruption.  
 18 MR. LYONS: No. Not a problem. Not a  
 19 problem.  
 20 BY MR. LYONS:  
 21 Q. Okay. Let me see if I can understand  
 22 what this really is saying here.  
 23 It is that here, again, we're in the  
 24 institutional part of the Essentials, right?

37 (Pages 145 to 148)



Page 149

Page 151

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. That the institution must provide a work  
3 environment that is consistent with proper patient  
4 care; is that correct?

5 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.

6 BY MR. LYONS:

7 Q. You can answer.

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Okay. Fine.

10 So would it be fair to say that -- at  
11 least, according to paragraph D here -- the part  
12 we're talking about is that the patient care takes  
13 place in a, quote, "work environment," according to  
14 the ACGME?

15 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.

16 BY THE WITNESS:

17 A. The part of the sentence and paragraph  
18 that you've read says the GME programs provide  
19 appropriate supervision for residents, as well as a  
20 duty hour schedule and a work environment, that is  
21 consistent with proper patient care.

22 BY MR. LYONS:

23 Q. And my question was, that means, then,  
24 that the patient care will take place in a, quote,

1 responsibility for both the day-to-day activities of  
2 the program, as well as executive and policy  
3 decisions that are made with respect to that  
4 program?

5 A. More accurately, the sponsoring  
6 institution has ultimate authority for all of the  
7 programs.

8 Each program has a program director, who  
9 has the executive responsibility for that program.  
10 And then the sponsoring institution reviews every  
11 program --

12 Q. Okay.

13 A. -- to make sure it's compliant with ACGME  
14 institutional requirements.

15 Q. So to just clarify in my mind, then, the  
16 ultimate responsibility -- and I include ultimate to  
17 be from the day-to-day operations of the programs  
18 and including and up to executive policy  
19 decisions -- ultimately rests with the sponsoring  
20 institution; is that correct?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. Do you know who the sponsoring  
23 institution is in this case?

24 A. I did not look it up. I think it is the

Page 150

Page 152

1 "work environment"?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. Okay.

4 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.

5 BY MR. LYONS:

6 Q. Let's flip back over to page 28 for just  
7 a second. Yeah. Right up at the very top under,  
8 "Paragraph," it would be 3C.

9 Do you see, it says, "Sponsoring  
10 Institution"? And then, it says, "The institution  
11 that assumes the ultimate responsibility for a  
12 program of GME"?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Okay. That's the ACGME's definition of a  
15 sponsoring institution?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Okay. So that means that -- just  
18 speaking generally first -- that the sponsoring  
19 institution has the responsibility for everything  
20 that goes on in the program; is that correct?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. The ultimate -- quote, "ultimate  
23 responsibility."

24 So that would mean that it would have the

1 hospital, but I don't know that for sure.

2 Q. University Hospital?

3 A. Okay.

4 Q. Okay. So in this particular case, then,  
5 it would be University Hospital who had this  
6 ultimate authority, if you will, if they were the  
7 sponsoring institution?

8 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.

9 BY THE WITNESS:

10 A. Through the Graduate Medical Education  
11 Committee; but, yes.

12 BY MR. LYONS:

13 Q. Okay. But, ultimately, as someone might  
14 say, the ball stops there?

15 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.

16 BY THE WITNESS:

17 A. I think the ball stops when the  
18 Institutional Review Committee says, "You're in  
19 compliance with the institutional requirements, or  
20 we withdraw accreditation."

21 BY MR. LYONS:

22 Q. I'm just trying to see if this definition  
23 places the ultimate responsibility for all of the  
24 programs on the sponsoring institution.

38 (Pages 149 to 152)

Page 153

Page 155

1 A. Yes.  
 2 Q. Okay. And that's in the broadest sense  
 3 of ultimate responsibility?  
 4 A. Yes.  
 5 Q. Okay. Do you recall what page the six  
 6 competencies were on?  
 7 Not on the Exhibit 2. By the way, you  
 8 can give Exhibit 2 back -- for the time being -- to  
 9 Jennifer.  
 10 MR. LYONS: You're the keeper of the pile,  
 11 right?  
 12 THE REPORTER: Yes.  
 13 BY THE WITNESS:  
 14 A. This is Exhibit 1.  
 15 BY MR. LYONS:  
 16 Q. I know you referred to them --  
 17 A. This, (indicating).  
 18 Q. -- the six competencies.  
 19 A. Gentile 2 is early enough. Let me make  
 20 sure that it has the competencies in it -- because  
 21 it may not -- because the institutional requirements  
 22 in Exhibit 2 were approved in September of 1998.  
 23 And that antedated the competencies.  
 24 Q. Okay. So it may not have it. Okay. No

Page 154

1 problem.  
 2 I've got them copied for a later year.  
 3 Why don't I just go with that?  
 4 A. Okay.  
 5 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 6 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 7 No. 3, for identification, as of  
 8 04-20-2007.)  
 9 BY MR. LYONS:  
 10 Q. On page 19 of what is the 2005-2006  
 11 Essentials, there is listed -- under paragraph D --  
 12 the six competencies?  
 13 A. Yes.  
 14 Q. Okay. Now, if I understood your  
 15 testimony early this morning about the six  
 16 competencies, this is still a work in progress?  
 17 A. It will be forever a work in progress;  
 18 but these competencies were established and have  
 19 been stable now for several years.  
 20 Q. Okay.  
 21 A. What makes them a work in progress is  
 22 developing more sophisticated tools to evaluate them  
 23 and to track resident experiences.  
 24 Q. Okay. And I think there's some 2011

1 deadline for something like that?  
 2 A. Correct.  
 3 Q. Okay. So a part of the competency  
 4 project, if you will, is still evolving?  
 5 A. Correct.  
 6 Q. Okay. Now, I noticed that the very first  
 7 competency is patient care.  
 8 A. Correct.  
 9 Q. Okay. That was a conscious decision, on  
 10 the part of the ACGME, to make it first?  
 11 A. It does not mean it's first in  
 12 importance. In fact, other organizations change the  
 13 order. We don't prioritize them. All six are  
 14 required.  
 15 Q. Okay. But it has always been -- since  
 16 they were published in 1999, patient care has always  
 17 been listed first; is that correct?  
 18 A. No. In fact, the American Board of  
 19 Medical Specialties adopted the same six  
 20 competencies, but listed -- and continues to list --  
 21 medical knowledge first.  
 22 Q. I'm talking ACGME.  
 23 A. Yes. It's always been first at ACGME.  
 24 Q. Okay. And since that's all we're talking

Page 156

1 about here today -- okay. And is your statement --  
 2 well, let me back up.  
 3 Is there a reason why it was listed  
 4 first?  
 5 A. No. As I said all six competencies are  
 6 of equal importance, and we insist on the whole.  
 7 Q. Would it be fair to say that a common  
 8 thread that runs throughout all six of these  
 9 competencies is patients and patient care?  
 10 A. It would be equally fair to say that  
 11 communication skills runs through all of the  
 12 competencies.  
 13 Q. That wasn't my question.  
 14 A. So --  
 15 Q. My question was, would it be fair to say  
 16 that a common thread -- a common thread -- that runs  
 17 throughout all six competencies is patient and  
 18 patient care?  
 19 A. Yes.  
 20 Q. Okay. And I think that earlier in our  
 21 conversation you indicated that no patient care, no  
 22 GME experience; is that correct?  
 23 MR. MARTIN: Excuse me. I'm sorry. I didn't  
 24 hear the question.

39 (Pages 153 to 156)

Page 157

Page 159

1 MR. LYONS: You can read it back.  
2 (WHEREUPON, the record was read by  
3 the reporter.)  
4 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
5 BY MR. LYONS:  
6 A. Let me restate it, because what she took  
7 down and what I said, I think, were just a little  
8 bit different.  
9 BY MR. LYONS:  
10 Q. In our prior conversations, I think that  
11 we had agreed that without the patient care element  
12 of the GME experience there would be no GME  
13 experience; is that correct?  
14 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
15 BY THE WITNESS:  
16 A. Correct.  
17 BY MR. LYONS:  
18 Q. And as far as this patient care element  
19 of the six competencies, that competency is obtained  
20 through the performance of patient care services; is  
21 that correct?  
22 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
23 BY THE WITNESS:  
24 A. The resident is obligated to require the

1 Q. But the learning process, itself, if you  
2 will -- as far as the patient care is concerned --  
3 is accomplished -- at least, in part -- by  
4 performing patient care?  
5 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
6 BY THE WITNESS:  
7 A. So the resident sits with the patient,  
8 gets a history, examines the patient, reviews the  
9 laboratory data, presents that to an attending  
10 physician and others. And the way the resident  
11 learns is to sit, and interview, and examine the  
12 patient.  
13 But it could be very, very bad learning  
14 to just sort of go and take care of a bunch of  
15 patients by yourself -- when you don't know what  
16 you're doing -- and there's no supervision.  
17 BY MR. LYONS:  
18 Q. Let's take the surgeon, for example, the  
19 500 to 1,000 procedures that he must perform in  
20 order to get a completion certificate.  
21 And I assume what you're saying there is  
22 he must perform these procedures under supervision;  
23 is that correct?  
24 A. Correct, and in a graduated way so that

Page 158

Page 160

1 skills of patient care. And it is that those skills  
2 are acquired in a variety of ways, including direct  
3 contact with patients under appropriate supervision.  
4 BY MR. LYONS:  
5 Q. So one way to acquire the patient care  
6 competency would be to, in fact, perform patient  
7 care; is that correct?  
8 A. Under appropriate supervision.  
9 Q. I think some people have said or  
10 characterized it as learning by doing?  
11 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
12 MR. CARLSON: Is that a question?  
13 MR. LYONS: That is a question, yeah.  
14 BY MR. LYONS:  
15 Q. Would it be fair to say that patient care  
16 skills -- in part, at least -- are acquired by doing  
17 the patient care; i.e., learn by doing?  
18 A. I think direct contact with patients is  
19 crucial to developing the skills of patient care.  
20 I think doing patient care implies more  
21 than the -- it implies a broader set of contributors  
22 than the resident, including the attending  
23 physician, and senior residents, and nurses, and the  
24 whole healthcare team.

1 the first year resident is doing simple cases and  
2 the chief resident is doing more complex cases.  
3 Q. But, nevertheless, at each level he is,  
4 quote, "doing," in some form or fashion?  
5 A. In some form.  
6 Q. Okay. And in a graduated way?  
7 A. In a graduated way, under supervision  
8 with others.  
9 Q. Okay.  
10 A. Right.  
11 Q. Now, you had mentioned earlier that -- I  
12 think you said on average there was about 3.7 years  
13 between reviews of a particular institution's  
14 residency program; is that correct?  
15 A. Correct.  
16 Q. Okay. So if my numbers are correct, that  
17 would mean that there are, approximately -- I don't  
18 have a calculator here -- but, approximately, 2,000  
19 reviews a year?  
20 A. Correct.  
21 Q. Okay. Because I think you said there  
22 was, roughly, 8,000 programs?  
23 A. That's correct. There are, roughly,  
24 8,000 programs. We do about 2100 site visits a

Page 161

Page 163

1 year.  
 2 Q. Okay. And during the course of those  
 3 site visits, the ultimate result could be full  
 4 accreditation to termination?  
 5 A. Just for clarity, none of that happens  
 6 during the site visit. And the site visit report  
 7 with other data is presented to the Residency Review  
 8 Committee.  
 9 And their action is expressed in a  
 10 notification letter, which includes the options  
 11 you've mentioned. Okay.  
 12 Q. Ultimately, each one of these 2100 site  
 13 visits could result in complete accreditation, or in  
 14 complete nonaccreditation, or somewhere in between?  
 15 A. Hypothetically, yes.  
 16 Q. Okay. I don't know whether you have  
 17 mentioned it today or not, because there's been a  
 18 lot of organizations mentioned.  
 19 But you're familiar with an organization  
 20 by the name of AAMC?  
 21 A. Correct.  
 22 Q. That's the American Association of  
 23 Medical Colleges?  
 24 A. Correct. The Association of American

1 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 2 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 3 No. 4, for identification, as of  
 4 04-20-2007.)  
 5 MR. CARLSON: I don't know if you've read it  
 6 or not. But I'm sure Mr. Lyons will give you ample  
 7 opportunity to read it --  
 8 MR. LYONS: Sure.  
 9 MR. CARLSON: -- as is necessary to respond to  
 10 his questions.  
 11 BY THE WITNESS:  
 12 A. Thank you. Thank you.  
 13 BY MR. LYONS:  
 14 Q. That looks like Jordan?  
 15 A. It does.  
 16 Q. Okay. Okay. In the -- one, two, three,  
 17 fourth -- fourth paragraph starting off, "By  
 18 contrast," Dr. Cohen notes that, "While there have  
 19 been many changes over the years in technology," and  
 20 so forth, he notes -- and I quote -- "The structure  
 21 of residency training has changed hardly at all even  
 22 with the long overdue restrictions on duty hours."  
 23 Do you see that?  
 24 A. I do.

Page 162

Page 164

1 Medical Colleges, yeah. Right.  
 2 Q. Okay. And one of its former presidents  
 3 is a fellow named Dr. Jordan Cohen?  
 4 A. Correct.  
 5 Q. A good friend of yours?  
 6 A. I know him very well.  
 7 Q. A long time?  
 8 A. For several years. I've never been to  
 9 his house and had dinner with him. I don't know  
 10 what your definition of a friend is. But we are  
 11 friendly.  
 12 Q. Okay. You know him?  
 13 A. I know him. Okay.  
 14 Q. Okay. Know him to be a competent  
 15 administrator?  
 16 A. Yes.  
 17 Q. Okay. Well-respected, as far as you  
 18 know?  
 19 A. Yes.  
 20 Q. Okay. Dr. Cohen, like yourself, has  
 21 written a lot of articles. You know that, right?  
 22 A. Yes.  
 23 Q. Okay. Let me hand you one of them.  
 24

1 Q. Do you agree with that statement?  
 2 A. Not in -- this was written in January of  
 3 2005.  
 4 Q. Right.  
 5 A. And, no, I don't agree with that  
 6 entirely.  
 7 Q. Okay. What is it that you disagree with  
 8 your long-term friend?  
 9 A. I think the change in residency training  
 10 has been both incremental and quantum; and there  
 11 were significant incremental changes in residency  
 12 training over the 40 years Dr. Cohen is referring  
 13 to.  
 14 Q. He's referring to the structure of the  
 15 residency program, not the incremental changes. And  
 16 my reference is that the structure of residency  
 17 training programs, he states, "has changed hardly at  
 18 all."  
 19 And that's the question I have for you:  
 20 is, do you agree with that statement that the  
 21 structure of residency training has changed hardly  
 22 at all?  
 23 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 24 BY THE WITNESS:

41 (Pages 161 to 164)

Page 165

Page 167

1 A. No. I don't agree.  
 2 For example, the Internal Medicine  
 3 Residency Review Committee, in this period that he's  
 4 talking about, put in place requirements for  
 5 associate program directors. They restricted the  
 6 number of patients that residents can see. They had  
 7 more to say about the faculty.  
 8 Dr. Cohen, himself, was at one time --  
 9 before I came to ACGME -- the Chair of the Residency  
 10 Review Committee in Internal Medicine. And he,  
 11 himself, wrote requirements that insisted on  
 12 teaching rounds being discrete and protected.  
 13 I would consider that a significant  
 14 structural change, even if he doesn't.  
 15 BY MR. LYONS:  
 16 Q. Okay. So you have a quote, "difference  
 17 of opinion" --  
 18 A. Correct.  
 19 Q. -- if you will? Whatever, "opinion," is?  
 20 A. Correct. That's right.  
 21 Q. Let me ask you this.  
 22 One thing that hasn't changed over the  
 23 years is, that the learning process has always  
 24 evolved -- at least, in part -- from patient care

Page 166

1 services?  
 2 A. Correct.  
 3 Q. Okay. In that sense, that structure has  
 4 never changed?  
 5 A. As you said earlier, that's a thread  
 6 that's been constant throughout residency education.  
 7 Q. Okay. Perhaps, you would have to wait  
 8 for Mr. Cohen to opine on that. But maybe that's  
 9 the structure he's talking about.  
 10 Who knows? But, anyhow, I appreciate  
 11 your comments.  
 12 MR. CARLSON: Could you read the question  
 13 back? I don't know if that ended with, "patient  
 14 care," or if there was a, "services," stuck in  
 15 there.  
 16 (WHEREUPON, the record was read by  
 17 the reporter.)  
 18 MR. LYONS: And his answer was, "yes."  
 19 MR. CARLSON: I know. I wanted to make sure  
 20 he heard the whole question, too. Thank you.  
 21 BY MR. LYONS:  
 22 Q. Now, over this same period --  
 23 MR. LYONS: Excuse me. You know what? Do you  
 24 want to take a five-minute break?

1 MR. MARTIN: Yes.  
 2 (WHEREUPON, a recess was had.)  
 3 BY MR. LYONS:  
 4 Q. Right when we broke we were talking about  
 5 Dr. Cohen's 40 years and so forth. And let me ask  
 6 you this.  
 7 Prior to, let's say, 1998, 1999, were you  
 8 aware of any programs, residency programs --  
 9 Graduate Medical Education residency programs, with  
 10 the exception of those who hired public employees --  
 11 who are not paying Social Security taxes, if you  
 12 know?  
 13 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 14 BY THE WITNESS:  
 15 A. I don't know.  
 16 BY MR. LYONS:  
 17 Q. You just have no knowledge one way or the  
 18 other?  
 19 A. That's correct.  
 20 Q. Okay. That was an issue that you just  
 21 never got involved in?  
 22 A. No.  
 23 Q. Okay.  
 24 A. I really know nothing about it.

Page 168

1 Q. And the ACGME has never been involved in  
 2 that issue either, has it?  
 3 A. No. As stated we do view residents as  
 4 students; but we have not paid attention to whether  
 5 FICA payments are made or not.  
 6 Q. Just so I'm clear here, from the ACGME's  
 7 perspective, they've never taken the position as to  
 8 whether these payments to residents, during Graduate  
 9 Medical Education, should or should not be subject  
 10 to FICA tax; is that correct?  
 11 A. We have no opinion about whether the  
 12 stipends are subject to FICA payments or not.  
 13 Q. Okay. And since its inception in 1981,  
 14 the ACGME has never tailored or structured its  
 15 institutional and program requirements in an attempt  
 16 to either come within or come without the Social  
 17 Security system with respect to the resident  
 18 payments; is that correct?  
 19 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 20 BY THE WITNESS:  
 21 A. Right. That's right. We have no  
 22 knowledge of the Social Security payment system.  
 23 As already stated, we view the residents  
 24 as students. We do not know the implications of

42 (Pages 165 to 168)



Page 169

Page 171

1 that vis-a-vis FICA payments.  
 2 BY MR. LYONS:  
 3 Q. And in putting together all of these  
 4 380-some pages every year of information, no thought  
 5 was ever given one way or the other as to whether or  
 6 not these payments would be subject to Social  
 7 Security; is that correct?  
 8 A. No. No thought was given into whether  
 9 the stipends would be subject to Social Security.  
 10 That's correct.  
 11 MR. LYONS: Okay. What are we up to,  
 12 Jennifer?  
 13 THE REPORTER: 5.  
 14 MR. LYONS: Mark that.  
 15 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 16 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 17 No. 5, for identification, as of  
 18 04-20-2007.)  
 19 BY MR. LYONS:  
 20 Q. Doctor, I'm sure --  
 21 MR. MARTIN: Is the rest of the case  
 22 available? Maybe it's just my copy.  
 23 MR. LYONS: No. No. No. No. I have  
 24 purposely just picked out the portions I'm going to

1 that." Is that okay?  
 2 MR. CARLSON: Yes, it is.  
 3 BY MR. LYONS:  
 4 Q. There is a time and date stamped across  
 5 the top of each page, some numbers.  
 6 And the first one I'm going to direct  
 7 your attention to, it says, "page 4 of 30." It's  
 8 going to be the second -- I believe it's the second  
 9 page here of that exhibit. Do you see that?  
 10 A. I do.  
 11 Q. Okay. And the -- let's see -- the second  
 12 full paragraph, just read that to yourself, please.  
 13 A. Just to be clear, the paragraph  
 14 beginning, "The Sixth Circuit."  
 15 Q. Yeah.  
 16 A. Okay.  
 17 Q. Okay. And I want to focus on the  
 18 statement in there where the Court held that the  
 19 sums paid to residents were wages because they were  
 20 in return for the performance of very valuable  
 21 services; i.e., patient care.  
 22 Do you agree with that statement?  
 23 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.  
 24 MR. LYONS: Sure.

Page 170

Page 172

1 ask him questions about.  
 2 MR. MARTIN: I object to the use of the  
 3 document.  
 4 MR. LYONS: That's fine.  
 5 MR. MARTIN: And providing it to the witness  
 6 without giving him the whole document.  
 7 MR. LYONS: That's fine.  
 8 BY MR. LYONS:  
 9 Q. Doctor, at the very top --  
 10 MR. CARLSON: Have we established that he's  
 11 seen it before? I don't know that he answered that.  
 12 MR. LYONS: Oh, I'm sorry. I'm sorry.  
 13 MR. CARLSON: Yeah, sure.  
 14 BY THE WITNESS:  
 15 A. I have not seen this before.  
 16 BY MR. LYONS:  
 17 Q. You have not seen it. Okay.  
 18 MR. CARLSON: Do you want him to read it so  
 19 that he can answer your questions?  
 20 MR. LYONS: Let me do this, Doug, if it's okay  
 21 with you.  
 22 Let me direct him to the portion I'm  
 23 going to ask him questions about. And then he can  
 24 tell me, "I need to read this," or, "I need to do

1 BY THE WITNESS:  
 2 A. I don't know this case at all. I don't  
 3 know whether residents were paid sums.  
 4 I don't know whether they were paid in  
 5 return for anything. So I can't comment on this  
 6 statement.  
 7 BY MR. LYONS:  
 8 Q. Okay. Let me generalize the question for  
 9 you.  
 10 Based on everything you know about the  
 11 ACGME -- the residency programs for Graduate Medical  
 12 Education -- do you believe that the payments to the  
 13 residents were in return for the performance of very  
 14 valuable services; i.e., patient care?  
 15 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
 16 BY THE WITNESS:  
 17 A. In general -- and, again, I know nothing  
 18 of this particular case. But, in general, stipends  
 19 paid to residents are not in exchange for, quote,  
 20 "very valuable services; i.e., patient care."  
 21 BY MR. LYONS:  
 22 Q. Okay.  
 23 A. They are educational stipends. In fact,  
 24 we have requirements that will cite programs, if

43 (Pages 169 to 172)



Page 173

Page 175

1 there is an excessive reliance on patient care  
2 duties, such that the educational agenda is  
3 compromised.

4 Q. But that's not to say that there would be  
5 no patient care services. Only that there has to be  
6 this happy medium between education and patient care  
7 services?

8 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.

9 BY THE WITNESS:

10 A. There would be no patient care, rather  
11 than patient care services. I think patient care is  
12 a crucial part of residency education.

13 BY MR. LYONS:

14 Q. Patient care clearly includes patient  
15 care services rendered by a resident, right?

16 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.

17 BY THE WITNESS:

18 A. No. It does not. I think the patient  
19 care services implies giving a service to a patient.

20 And a novice learner interviewing and  
21 examining a patient may contribute and detect  
22 observations not detected by others; but they are  
23 not primarily delivering patient care services when  
24 they are in direct contact with patients.

1 patient care services. And that is not at all the  
2 case in residents.

3 Q. Okay. But let me see if I can be clear  
4 here.

5 In my hypothetical where the surgeon  
6 actually cuts the appendix out, sews the patient  
7 back up, and sends him on his way, would you  
8 consider that as patient care service?

9 A. Not -- no, not necessarily. I think,  
10 again, the entire encounter -- diagnosing the  
11 appendicitis is present, getting the right  
12 laboratory tests, making a judgment about whether  
13 surgery is needed, performing the surgery, providing  
14 postoperative care, all of that -- is borne by the  
15 attending physician.

16 The resident is having direct contact  
17 with patients -- in this case in the operating  
18 room -- and doing things where they're learning.  
19 But the attending physician is providing the  
20 service.

21 Q. Even though he's just watching?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. And you're suggesting that this resident,  
24 who actually cut the person open and sewed him back

Page 174

Page 176

1 BY MR. LYONS:

2 Q. What would you call a surgical resident  
3 who performs an appendectomy under the supervision  
4 of an attending? Is that patient care service?

5 A. That's direct patient care. And if the  
6 attending is supervising properly, the service is  
7 rendered to the patient.

8 But to claim that a resident is providing  
9 direct service to the patient is not uniformly true.

10 Q. In my example, though, if the surgical  
11 resident is operating on a particular patient, that  
12 is patient care in your view -- patient care service  
13 in your view?

14 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.

15 BY THE WITNESS:

16 A. That's a form of direct patient care, but  
17 in this instance includes experience in the  
18 operating room.

19 BY MR. LYONS:

20 Q. You seem to be unwilling to use the word,  
21 service?

22 A. Service implies a transaction between the  
23 patient and the provider so that the patient care  
24 service is provided in exchange for payments for

1 up, is not performing a patient care service?

2 A. Not -- no. If they were to do that, and  
3 submit a bill for patient care services, and didn't  
4 yet acquire a license to practice medicine, they  
5 would be guilty of assault.

6 Q. Suppose this was a licensed doctor, who  
7 was doing the surgical procedure, who was a  
8 resident?

9 A. If they were providing patient care  
10 services, there would be no need for anybody else.

11 Q. Let me ask you this. Are you saying  
12 that, in order to provide patient care services, you  
13 must be licensed and you must be able to bill for  
14 the service?

15 A. I think I'd have to think about that a  
16 little longer. But, yes. That's right.

17 Q. Okay. So in that case, then, your view  
18 would be that residents could never perform patient  
19 care services because they can't bill for their  
20 services?

21 A. Correct. They provide encounters with  
22 patients. They have direct patient contact. They  
23 provide elements of what is habitually done by those  
24 providing patient care services.

44 (Pages 173 to 176)

Page 177

Page 179

1 But they are inadequately prepared to  
2 provide full services to the patient.  
3 Q. Now, the attending physician can bill for  
4 the services performed by the resident, though,  
5 right?  
6 A. The attending physician provides services  
7 performed by the attending. They may delegate some  
8 of those responsibilities to others.  
9 Q. For example, residents?  
10 A. Again, under supervision. And there are  
11 others they can delegate things to -- physician  
12 assistants and so on.  
13 Q. Okay. Can you turn over to what's  
14 denominated as page 9 there?  
15 Do you see where it says, "page 9 of 30"?  
16 A. I do.  
17 Q. Okay. Would you just look at that -- the  
18 first paragraph there -- where it starts,  
19 "Moreover"?  
20 Just read that to yourself for just a  
21 moment, please.  
22 A. It begins --  
23 Q. "Moreover, although."  
24 A. Okay.

Page 178

1 Q. Just read that to yourself.  
2 MR. MARTIN: I would object to the use of this  
3 exhibit without giving the witness the benefit of  
4 the full paragraph. Objection to the form.  
5 MR. LYONS: It's on the previous page.  
6 MR. MARTIN: The full document.  
7 MR. LYONS: The full document is a different  
8 thing.  
9 BY THE WITNESS:  
10 A. Okay.  
11 BY MR. LYONS:  
12 Q. All right. There the Court notes that  
13 there is an educational component to Graduate  
14 Medical Education. It's through the resident's  
15 patient care that the educational component is  
16 achieved. Do you see that?  
17 A. I do.  
18 Q. Do you agree with that statement?  
19 A. The patient care -- direct encounters  
20 with patients is an element of the educational  
21 component. So it is an educational component. It's  
22 not the entirety of the experience.  
23 Q. But it's a part of it?  
24 A. Correct.

1 Q. Okay. So the Court's statement that this  
2 educational component is achieved through patient  
3 care is accurate as far as you know?  
4 A. It depends. I can't tell, from this  
5 paragraph, what the larger element is that they are  
6 describing of which there is an educational  
7 component.  
8 I think the resident's entire experience  
9 is education. And the fact that the wording is such  
10 that they say, "educational component," suggests  
11 that there is a noneducational component. And with  
12 that I don't agree.  
13 I think education is a full-time duty of  
14 the resident and of the residency program.  
15 Q. Did I hear you correctly to say that, as  
16 far as you are concerned, your opinion is that there  
17 is no component to the GME other than education?  
18 There is nothing else?  
19 A. Correct.  
20 Q. Okay.  
21 A. It includes direct contact with patients.  
22 It includes didactic experiences.  
23 But it is a consuming experience to  
24 achieve the skills necessary to practice

Page 180

1 independently.  
2 Q. I think you told me earlier, though, that  
3 this educational component is achieved -- at least,  
4 in part -- through patient care; is that correct?  
5 A. No. I think I agreed to the fact that  
6 patient care is a component of the educational  
7 experience rather than saying the educational  
8 component which, again, implies there is a  
9 noneducational component.  
10 Q. I've got to digest that one for a minute.  
11 And then I think you did suggest to me,  
12 though, that, if we remove the patient care element  
13 from the Graduate Medical Education experience, we  
14 have no Graduate Medical Education experience; is  
15 that correct?  
16 A. That's correct. It would be a fatally  
17 incomplete graduate education experience.  
18 Q. Okay. Fine. Let me just follow up just  
19 with that last question.  
20 Because you can't have a GME experience  
21 without patient care, wouldn't you agree with me  
22 that patient care is a component of the GME  
23 experience?  
24 A. Yes.

45 (Pages 177 to 180)

Page 181

Page 183

1 Q. Okay.  
 2 A. What I was not agreeing to was that there  
 3 was an educational component and a noneducational  
 4 component.  
 5 But I do agree that patient care is a  
 6 component of the Graduate Medical Education  
 7 experience.  
 8 Q. And patient care is one form of obtaining  
 9 this learning experience, if you will?  
 10 A. Correct.  
 11 Q. Okay. I'm sure that, over the years that  
 12 you've been the executive director, you've traveled  
 13 to many of these different GME sites; is that  
 14 correct?  
 15 A. That's correct.  
 16 Q. Okay. You've been to University  
 17 Hospital, I assume?  
 18 A. Actually, I don't believe I have.  
 19 Q. One of the few?  
 20 A. There are 8,000 of them, and I have not  
 21 been to all of them.  
 22 Q. All right. Oh, I thought you said there  
 23 was only 1274 actual sites with 8,000 programs?  
 24 A. Sponsoring institutions.

Page 182

1 Q. Yes. Sponsoring institutions.  
 2 A. Yes. There are. If I can refresh my  
 3 memory, there are currently 697 sponsoring  
 4 institutions. And I have not been to all of them.  
 5 Q. Okay. And University Hospital is one  
 6 that you have not been to?  
 7 A. Correct.  
 8 Q. Okay. You've never been asked to speak  
 9 there?  
 10 A. I don't think so.  
 11 Q. Okay. Or if you had, you couldn't go?  
 12 A. Correct.  
 13 Q. Okay. The ACGME puts out an annual  
 14 report --  
 15 A. That's correct.  
 16 Q. -- every fiscal year?  
 17 A. Correct.  
 18 Q. It comes out at the same time as the GME  
 19 directory?  
 20 A. No. It's a little different. It comes  
 21 out once a year, but the timing is a little  
 22 different.  
 23 Q. Okay. And in the 2004-2005 year, a  
 24 Mr. Cassimatis was the Chairman?

1 A. Correct.  
 2 Q. Okay.  
 3 A. Actually, not correct. Dr. Cassimatis  
 4 was the Chairman.  
 5 Q. I'm sorry. I said, "Mr.," instead of  
 6 "Dr."  
 7 A. That's all right.  
 8 MR. LYONS: What are we up to?  
 9 THE REPORTER: 6.  
 10 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 11 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 12 No. 6, for identification, as of  
 13 04-20-2007.)  
 14 MR. CARLSON: I'm sorry. Would you like him  
 15 to read this?  
 16 MR. LYONS: You can take a quick look at it.  
 17 BY THE WITNESS:  
 18 A. Okay.  
 19 BY MR. LYONS:  
 20 Q. You're a fast reader. You've probably  
 21 seen this before.  
 22 A. I've seen this before.  
 23 Q. Okay. At the beginning of the third  
 24 paragraph, Dr. -- is it Cassimatis?

Page 184

1 A. Yeah, Cassimatis. Yes.  
 2 Q. -- Cassimatis, okay, states that the  
 3 ultimate goal of the GME is the improvement of  
 4 patient care.  
 5 Do you see that? I'm paraphrasing.  
 6 A. No, I don't. I see a sentence underlined  
 7 that says, "We are, of course, far from alone in our  
 8 efforts to improve medical education and ultimately  
 9 patient care."  
 10 Q. Okay. All right. His statement is,  
 11 basically, that the ultimate goal here is the  
 12 improvement of patient care; is that correct?  
 13 A. The ultimate goal is to improve medical  
 14 education and ultimately patient care is what he  
 15 says.  
 16 Q. Maybe I'm reading too much into this.  
 17 But the way I read it was that the  
 18 ultimate goal of medical education is to improve  
 19 patient care; is that fair?  
 20 A. One of the goals of medical education is  
 21 to prepare physicians so that they are fully  
 22 trained. And by doing that, they improve patient  
 23 care.  
 24 Q. Okay. So one of the ultimate goals of

46 (Pages 181 to 184)

Page 185

Page 187

1 medical education is to improve patient care?  
 2 A. To prepare physicians so that patient  
 3 care will be improved, yes.  
 4 Q. Okay. You can -- oh, you did. We've got  
 5 the pile there.  
 6 A. She's got the pile.  
 7 Q. You had talked at length with Mr. Martin  
 8 about the work hour requirements of  
 9 80 hours per week, average, over four weeks?  
 10 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 11 BY MR. LYONS:  
 12 Q. Do you recall that?  
 13 A. As part of the testimony this morning?  
 14 Q. Yeah.  
 15 A. Yes.  
 16 Q. Okay. And as I remember it, you said  
 17 that in 1989, based on the Zion case, Section 405  
 18 regs were passed in New York state?  
 19 A. Yes. I did refer to the 405 regs. I  
 20 didn't mention 1989. I did mention, though, the  
 21 Libby Zion case.  
 22 Q. They were passed in 1989, right?  
 23 A. I don't know that. That sounds about  
 24 right. Sorry.

Page 186

Page 188

1 Q. And then, in July 1 of 2003, the ACGME --  
 2 under some legislative pressure from the  
 3 gentleman/congressman you mentioned from Detroit,  
 4 the ACGME passed its version of the work hour  
 5 restriction?  
 6 MR. MARTIN: Actually, object to form.  
 7 BY MR. LYONS:  
 8 Q. Do you recall that?  
 9 A. The duty -- the ACGME duty hour  
 10 requirements went into effect in July of 2003,  
 11 correct.  
 12 Q. And -- at least, in part -- in response  
 13 to some legislative pressure from Congressman  
 14 Conyers?  
 15 A. In response to a variety of things that I  
 16 mentioned in my earlier testimony, including the  
 17 interest of Congress --  
 18 THE REPORTER: "The interest of Congress"?  
 19 BY THE WITNESS:  
 20 A. -- in doing this.  
 21 BY MR. LYONS:  
 22 Q. Now, are similar work environment  
 23 restrictions placed on medical students --  
 24 particularly, third and fourth-year medical

1 students?  
 2 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 3 BY THE WITNESS:  
 4 A. The ACGME does not set standards for  
 5 medical schools. I'm aware of some medical schools  
 6 that, in fact, have medical students, on their  
 7 clinical years, mimic the requirements of ACGME.  
 8 But we have no direct knowledge of  
 9 whether the LCME has anything to say about duty  
 10 hours. I haven't read their standards lately.  
 11 BY MR. LYONS:  
 12 Q. As far as you know, as you sit here  
 13 today, though, the LCME has never published anything  
 14 similar to the ACGME's 80-hour-work rule?  
 15 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 16 BY THE WITNESS:  
 17 A. Correct. As far as I know, what you've  
 18 said is true.  
 19 BY MR. LYONS:  
 20 Q. Do you know why that's true?  
 21 A. No.  
 22 Q. Okay. You mentioned that there's some  
 23 medical schools that do restrict the third and  
 24 fourth year students in their clinical work?

1 A. Yes.  
 2 Q. Okay. Do you know if those are in  
 3 writing, or are they just understandings?  
 4 A. I don't. And I don't have direct  
 5 knowledge of that.  
 6 I've just talked to faculty members who  
 7 are saying that, to prepare medical students, they  
 8 function under similar local rules.  
 9 Q. Okay. And when you and I talked a month  
 10 or two ago, we talked about a couple of things.  
 11 But one of the things that you had  
 12 mentioned to me was that, in your view, the medical  
 13 students were more observers than doers.  
 14 Do you recall that?  
 15 A. I do.  
 16 Q. That statement, as far as you're  
 17 concerned today, is still true?  
 18 A. Yes.  
 19 Q. Okay. Are you familiar with an  
 20 organization called COGME?  
 21 A. Somewhat, yes.  
 22 Q. It stands for what?  
 23 A. I think it's the Committee on Graduate  
 24 Medical Education -- or Commission on Graduate

47 (Pages 185 to 188)

Page 189

Page 191

1 Medical Education.  
2 Q. It's a Congressionally created  
3 organization?  
4 A. Yes, as I understand it.  
5 Q. And it was created to advise both  
6 Congress and the Department of Health and Human  
7 Services?  
8 A. I think that's right.  
9 Q. Okay. Do you know who is on this  
10 council?  
11 A. I don't.  
12 Q. Okay. Have you ever had any contact with  
13 it yourself?  
14 A. When I first came to ACGME, I attended, I  
15 think, two COGME meetings just to get a sense of  
16 what they do.  
17 Q. This was in '97?  
18 A. Probably, '98. And I have not been back.  
19 Q. Do you have any knowledge of its  
20 reputation?  
21 A. Not really. They issue many reports that  
22 are available for perusal by a wide audience. They  
23 are forever endangered and want to know whether  
24 they're going to be renewed by Congress or not.

Page 190

1 They deal with issues that we don't deal  
2 with -- like sort of manpower issues, and  
3 projections of physician supply, and so on. And we  
4 are not concerned with that.  
5 We're only concerned with the quality of  
6 the educational program. And we don't raise or  
7 lower our standards to manipulate subsequent  
8 physicians applying.  
9 Q. Do you have any views as to the  
10 reliability of their reports?  
11 A. I don't.  
12 MR. LYONS: These are excerpts.  
13 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
14 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
15 No. 7, for identification, as of  
16 04-20-2007.)  
17 BY MR. LYONS:  
18 Q. I'm assuming you've never seen this  
19 before?  
20 A. I think I've seen the cover and didn't  
21 read the -- sorry.  
22 Q. Like the way I read a newspaper  
23 sometimes.  
24 DR. GENTILE: It's called looking over or

1 overlooking.  
2 BY THE WITNESS:  
3 A. Right.  
4 BY MR. LYONS:  
5 Q. Anyhow, do you see the section there, on  
6 the first page, that says, "Overview."  
7 Would you mind just reading that for a  
8 moment?  
9 A. This is from the summary page of the  
10 Fifteenth Report --  
11 Q. Exactly.  
12 A. -- and of the Council On Graduate Medical  
13 Education, COGME.  
14 "Overview: As used in this report" --  
15 Q. No. Just read it to yourself.  
16 A. I see. All right.  
17 Q. Do you see it? Have you had a chance to  
18 read that?  
19 A. I have. Thank you.  
20 Q. Okay. In the middle of that, "Overview,"  
21 paragraph, the council states -- and I quote -- "The  
22 residents, who are serving a form of apprenticeship,  
23 provide patient care under the supervision of a  
24 teaching physician."

Page 192

1 Do you agree with that statement of the  
2 council?  
3 MR. MARTIN: First, I object to the form.  
4 BY THE WITNESS:  
5 A. The words, "provide patient care," I  
6 would want clarification on, because I think they do  
7 have direct contact with patients.  
8 I think, for reasons previously stated,  
9 that they are not fully trained and, therefore, not  
10 able to really provide patient care services.  
11 BY MR. LYONS:  
12 Q. Okay. Any other comments?  
13 A. I agree that they are under the  
14 supervision of a teaching physician.  
15 Q. Okay. Other than those comments, are you  
16 agreeing with that statement?  
17 A. Yes.  
18 Q. Okay. Let me turn you over to page 5,  
19 which is the second page, actually, there.  
20 Would you just read that to yourself?  
21 I'm sorry. Let me just focus you. The "Healthcare  
22 Provider Model," is what I'm talking about. The  
23 bottom part there I'm not concerned about.  
24 MR. MARTIN: I'm going to object to the use of

48 (Pages 189 to 192)



Page 193

Page 195

1 the document, unless you give him the full thing.  
 2 BY THE WITNESS:  
 3 A. I've read the first paragraph.  
 4 BY MR. LYONS:  
 5 Q. Could you read all the way down to where  
 6 it says, "Education Model"?  
 7 A. Okay. Okay.  
 8 Q. All right. The third sentence there, at  
 9 the very top, it says, "It," the current healthcare  
 10 model.  
 11 This, by the way, is -- what did we say?  
 12 It was 2000. Right, December 2000.  
 13 "The current healthcare model treats  
 14 clinical training costs as patient care costs as  
 15 opposed to educational costs?"  
 16 Do you see that?  
 17 MR. MARTIN: First of all, I object. That's  
 18 not what it says. Is says, "It." It doesn't say  
 19 what the antecedent to, "it," is.  
 20 BY THE WITNESS:  
 21 A. It does not say, "current model." It  
 22 refers to the healthcare provider model.  
 23 BY MR. LYONS:  
 24 Q. Okay.

Page 194

Page 196

1 A. But from this fragment, I don't even know  
 2 if that's the current model in their parlance. And  
 3 then it says, "It treats clinical training costs as  
 4 patient care costs as opposed to educational costs."  
 5 Q. Is that part of the statement true?  
 6 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 7 BY THE WITNESS:  
 8 A. I can't answer it. I don't know what,  
 9 "it," is -- whether it's hypothetical or real.  
 10 And I don't know enough about the  
 11 reimbursement model to know if that's true, even if  
 12 it is the real current model.  
 13 BY MR. LYONS:  
 14 Q. That was where I'm going to go next.  
 15 You're not familiar with Medicare  
 16 reimbursement rules?  
 17 A. Not really, only in the broadest sense.  
 18 Q. Fine.  
 19 A. From ACGME's perspective, as our  
 20 standards state, we want there to be adequate  
 21 financial support so that the educational program is  
 22 not compromised. And the institution has to do many  
 23 things to meet our requirements that require  
 24 resources.

1 We do not have knowledge of, nor do we  
 2 care, where the source of that money comes from. We  
 3 just want to make sure that there's adequate support  
 4 for the educational programs.  
 5 Q. Okay. In other words, it's out of your  
 6 bailiwick?  
 7 A. Correct.  
 8 Q. Now, Dr. Leach, I have noticed from your  
 9 CV that you've written a lot of articles.  
 10 A. I don't know how many. Somewhere between  
 11 30 and 40, probably.  
 12 Q. That's a lot to me, because I haven't  
 13 written but about one or two.  
 14 A. If you say the truth once, you don't need  
 15 to say anything else.  
 16 Q. Okay. There you go.  
 17 In one of those articles, you wrote about  
 18 the values in Graduate Medical Education in relation  
 19 to rules, right. Do you recall that?  
 20 A. Yes.  
 21 Q. 1985?  
 22 A. I would need something to refresh my  
 23 memory. But values and rules are words that I use  
 24 from time to time.

1 (WHEREUPON, certain documents were  
 2 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 3 Nos. 8 & 9, for identification, as  
 4 of 04-20-2007.)  
 5 BY THE WITNESS:  
 6 A. Yes.  
 7 BY MR. LYONS:  
 8 Q. Do you recognize this article?  
 9 A. I do.  
 10 Q. It was written while you were at Ford?  
 11 A. Let's see. Is it dated? The date where  
 12 it says, "Posted," is blurred.  
 13 Q. I'm sorry. No. I'm sorry. My mistake.  
 14 A. I think it is later.  
 15 Q. This is 2005?  
 16 A. This was 2005. So I was at ACGME.  
 17 Q. I'm sorry. I'm thinking of another  
 18 article.  
 19 Down there -- at the bottom of the first  
 20 page and going up to the top of the second page --  
 21 you state that you have to pay attention to both the  
 22 rules and values of medicine in physician formation.  
 23 Do you see that?  
 24 A. I do.

49 (Pages 193 to 196)



Page 197

Page 199

1 Q. Physician formation is just another way  
2 of saying the GME experience?

3 A. No.

4 Q. It's broader than that?

5 A. It's broader. It begins in kindergarten.  
6 It is highlighted in medical school and in  
7 residency. And it goes well beyond residency. I  
8 think mature physicians are formed as well.

9 Q. And you also observed that values must be  
10 preserved. Rules can be modified.

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. Okay. And these values that you speak of  
13 are both with respect to the teaching hospital as  
14 well as the residency program?

15 A. Values include things like integrity, the  
16 ability to discern and tell the truth. So that  
17 applies to an individual as they learn how to  
18 discern and tell the truth.

19 It also can apply to an institution, for  
20 example, posting clinical outcomes on their Website  
21 in a way that's truthful. So that would be one  
22 example of one value that could apply to both  
23 individuals and an institution.

24 Q. And, I guess -- in this statement that

1 A. Okay.

2 Q. Okay. In speaking of values for this  
3 teaching hospital, the very first one says -- and I  
4 quote -- "Quality Patient Care: Delivering quality  
5 patient care is the center of everything we do."

6 Do you see that?

7 A. I do.

8 Q. Okay. Would you agree that the quality  
9 of patient care is the center of everything we do at  
10 a teaching hospital?

11 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
12 BY THE WITNESS:

13 A. To accept that statement, I would have to  
14 see data about the quality of patient care.

15 And I would have to be convinced that the  
16 quality of patient care was, in fact, better; and  
17 that it was transparent data that the public could  
18 go to the hospital and understand the quality of  
19 patient care; and that there was evidence that they  
20 were, actually, working to improve patient care.

21 I think this is a statement that, as I  
22 see it now, is nothing more than aspiration.

23 BY MR. LYONS:

24 Q. It's certainly an aspiration of every

Page 198

Page 200

1 you make in the context of the GME experience --  
2 that statement could apply to both the teaching  
3 hospital as well as the individual programs; is that  
4 correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay. Now, are you familiar with a  
7 teaching hospital by the name of Brigham And Women's  
8 Hospital in Boston?

9 A. I am.

10 Q. It's affiliated with the Harvard Medical  
11 School?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. A world renown teaching hospital?

14 A. It is an ACGME accredited teaching  
15 hospital.

16 Q. It's more than that; isn't it? It's one  
17 of the best in the world?

18 A. I think that I have -- I lack adequate  
19 knowledge to make that statement. I think I would  
20 have to know all of the hospitals in the world and  
21 compare this one. It has a very good reputation.

22 Q. Okay. I want to show you what I've  
23 copied off of their Website. I want to separate  
24 these here.

1 teaching hospital; isn't it?

2 A. True.

3 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.

4 BY THE WITNESS:

5 A. I think that is probably true.

6 BY MR. LYONS:

7 Q. Okay. And it certainly would be included  
8 in one of your values that you speak of in this  
9 article; is that correct, as it relates to GME  
10 experiences?

11 A. Correct. I think the linkage between the  
12 quality of patient care and the quality of physician  
13 formation is very real.

14 Q. Okay. And that's consistent with your  
15 statement, in your article there, that the rules and  
16 values have an equal place in physician formation;  
17 is that correct?

18 A. Yes, although they're not entirely  
19 equal -- that values are enduring and rules are  
20 ephemeral, and they're modified from time to time.

21 Q. But they both have a place in the GME  
22 experience?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. And this is also consistent with the fact

50 (Pages 197 to 200)

Page 201

1 that this common thread -- or one of the common  
 2 threads that runs throughout the six competencies --  
 3 is patient and patient care; is that correct?  
 4 A. Correct.  
 5 Q. And to the extent that this statement by  
 6 Brigham And Women's Hospital is aspirational, I  
 7 think you said that that aspiration would apply  
 8 equally to all teaching hospitals in this country;  
 9 is that correct?  
 10 A. Correct.  
 11 Q. Okay. Now, we're going back to Henry  
 12 Ford.  
 13 A. Back when I was a novice or an advanced  
 14 beginner?  
 15 Q. Advanced beginner.  
 16 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 17 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 18 No. 10, for identification, as of  
 19 04-20-2007.)  
 20 BY THE WITNESS:  
 21 A. Okay. I haven't read the whole thing;  
 22 but you've taken me back 21 years.  
 23 BY MR. LYONS:  
 24 Q. Yeah. That's what I was going to ask

Page 202

1 you.  
 2 I see down here at the bottom it was  
 3 submitted for publication on October 20th, 1986.  
 4 And I assume it was published on November 25th of  
 5 1986.  
 6 A. I think we're operating under the same  
 7 assumptions. It was published in the Henry Ford  
 8 Hospital Medical Journal, Volume 34, No. 4, 1986. I  
 9 don't know what month that was.  
 10 Q. Okay. All right. I'm just trying to get  
 11 a time frame here. Towards the end of '86, anyhow,  
 12 it was published?  
 13 A. Right.  
 14 Q. Was this a peer reviewed article?  
 15 A. I think so. The Henry Ford Hospital  
 16 Medical Journal was an in-house journal. And I  
 17 actually don't know whether it ever achieved  
 18 recognition by Index Medicus.  
 19 It may have. If so, it was peer  
 20 reviewed. So I don't know if this particular  
 21 article was peer reviewed.  
 22 Q. But probably?  
 23 A. Probably.  
 24 Q. Okay. At the very top up there, it says,

Page 203

1 "The direct cost of GME is estimated to be  
 2 3 billion, which includes salaries and benefits for  
 3 house staff."  
 4 Okay. Do you see that?  
 5 A. I do.  
 6 Q. These salaries and benefits for house  
 7 staff -- that you talk about there -- are these the  
 8 payments we're talking about?  
 9 A. Correct.  
 10 Q. Okay. So you characterize them in 1986  
 11 as salaries, right?  
 12 A. When I was a novice, I called them  
 13 salaries.  
 14 Q. Maybe when you didn't care what you  
 15 called them?  
 16 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
 17 BY MR. LYONS:  
 18 Q. Okay. But, anyhow, for whatever reason,  
 19 you called them salaries back in 1986?  
 20 A. Correct.  
 21 Q. Okay.  
 22 A. Correct.  
 23 Q. Now, let's go forward 12 years to 1997.  
 24 Is there any reason to believe that

Page 204

1 things change that would make these payments other  
 2 than salaries in 1997 when they were -- at least,  
 3 according to you -- salaries in 1986?  
 4 A. I think, in that intervening period of  
 5 time, it became more important to be clear about  
 6 this issue. Because of the previously mentioned  
 7 dynamics of shortened length of stays, more acutely  
 8 ill and severely ill patients, more technology and  
 9 knowledge, and reduced support staff, it could be  
 10 tempting to some hospitals to excessively rely on  
 11 residents for service.  
 12 And so it became very important to be  
 13 clear that that was taboo and not, in fact, the  
 14 purpose of a residency program.  
 15 Q. That did, in fact, happen, though -- that  
 16 the hospitals used the residents as labor?  
 17 MR. MARTIN: I'll object to form. Are you  
 18 saying all hospitals, or some hospitals, or one  
 19 hospital, University Hospital?  
 20 MR. LYONS: We're talking generally now.  
 21 BY MR. LYONS:  
 22 Q. You mentioned --  
 23 A. I don't know your definition of labor. I  
 24 know that one of the ACGME institutional standards

51 (Pages 201 to 204)

Page 205

1 states that the educational goals of the program and  
2 learning objectives of residents must not be  
3 compromised by excessive reliance on residents to  
4 fulfill institutional service obligations.

5 BY MR. LYONS:

6 Q. That was written when?

7 A. That was the reference we used earlier  
8 this morning effective September 1998, Reference  
9 Gentile 2.

10 And we do cite the programs. Programs  
11 that do that violate our standards. We cite them.  
12 We threaten to withdraw their accreditation if they  
13 do that.

14 Q. And my question to you, though, was that,  
15 during this period from '86 to '97, that there were,  
16 to your knowledge, hospitals that were using  
17 residents in performing services that sometimes had  
18 been performed by others -- other nonresident,  
19 nondoctors -- is that correct?

20 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.

21 BY THE WITNESS:

22 A. The only way I could answer that -- I  
23 think you're right. But the only way I could answer  
24 that with certainty is to look at how many

Page 206

1 institutions were cited for violating that standard.

2 Because if they did that, that would  
3 violate the accreditation standard.

4 BY MR. LYONS:

5 Q. But as you sit here today, with all of  
6 the vast knowledge that you have, you know that that  
7 happened, from time to time, at teaching hospitals;  
8 is that correct?

9 A. I know that, from time to time, we cite  
10 programs who are violating that standard.

11 Q. Okay. So it goes on even today then?

12 A. From time to time, even today we cite  
13 programs if they violate that standard.

14 Q. Okay. My question is, you do, in fact,  
15 cite them?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. It happens?

18 A. It happens.

19 Q. Okay. Down in the second paragraph  
20 there, you state that -- you make four points in  
21 this article.

22 First, only a fraction of the additional  
23 costs of operating a teaching hospital is  
24 attributable to teaching; and elimination of the

Page 207

1 teaching programs will not eliminate those costs.

2 Do you see that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. Are you saying there that the GME  
5 programs only added a small fraction to the  
6 additional costs of being a teaching hospital?

7 A. As an example the system I was working  
8 with had a \$2 billion budget. And I don't know the  
9 direct cost of the system at the time.

10 But it was a few to several -- probably,  
11 double digits -- millions of dollars compared to  
12 \$2 billion.

13 Q. But as I understand what you're saying  
14 here, if you eliminate a GME program, you don't  
15 eliminate those costs. Do you see that?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. And maybe I should ask you. What did you  
18 mean by that?

19 A. As stated only a fraction of the  
20 additional costs of operating a teaching hospital is  
21 attributable to teaching.

22 Q. Okay. The rest -- sorry.

23 A. And if you eliminated the teaching  
24 programs in this system that I was working in -- in

Page 208

1 the journal that this was published in -- saw

2 2-and-a-half to 3 million outpatient visits a year.

3 If you eliminated the residency programs,  
4 the cost of doing that would change in a minor way.

5 Q. Okay. Turn the page over to 264. Do you  
6 see that?

7 It's at the very top, the word, "Under --  
8 under this system." Do you see that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Down at the bottom of the next paragraph,  
11 "It is an act of faith," do you see that?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. The last sentence of that  
14 paragraph says -- and I quote -- "The policy that is  
15 adopted must recognize that most of the high costs  
16 characteristic of great teaching hospitals have  
17 little to do with teaching, and that elimination of  
18 teaching programs can have little impact on reducing  
19 those costs."

20 Do you see that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. So you're suggesting that the high costs  
23 of a teaching hospital have little or no, nothing,  
24 to do with the actual teaching; is that correct?

52 (Pages 205 to 208)

Page 209

Page 211

1 A. I think I'm referring to the 1983  
2 Commonwealth Fund Report that is referenced earlier  
3 in that section.  
4 Q. Mm-hmm.  
5 A. That points out that large urban teaching  
6 hospitals tend to have higher costs for a variety of  
7 reasons not related to teaching.  
8 They tend to have a higher wage index.  
9 They tend to see more indigent patients. They tend  
10 to have more advanced technology, and need to have  
11 more specialists of different types, and to have  
12 them present more often.  
13 And those things, which are inherent in  
14 the cost of delivering patient care for that large  
15 teaching hospital, are not inherently related to  
16 teaching.  
17 Q. I think it's -- maybe, today we could  
18 call these the indirect costs?  
19 A. I think you probably would.  
20 Q. Okay. Over on page 265, you highlighted  
21 down on the bottom there. It says, "Good  
22 residents." Let me just read it into the record.  
23 A. Okay.  
24 Q. It's a quote from your article. It's on

1 BY MR. LYONS:  
2 Q. It was what?  
3 A. True, yes, is the answer.  
4 Q. Okay. Is it true today?  
5 A. I think it is my observations are  
6 broader. My scope is national. I've seen a lot of  
7 things that I have not seen in 1986. And I would  
8 write a different paragraph now.  
9 Q. The question I have, though, is, is that  
10 statement true today?  
11 A. Not necessarily. It depends.  
12 For example, the statement that, "Good  
13 residents are good business," I think I was  
14 referring to the fact that, if you attract talented  
15 residents, the system is helped. If you attract  
16 poor residents, the system is harmed. I think that  
17 part is still true --  
18 Q. Today?  
19 A. -- today. And that's true today.  
20 I think the role of a residency  
21 program -- it has become more complex, because we  
22 know so much more about the quality of patient care.  
23 And we know about the system issues in patient care.  
24 So I think you could have good residents

Page 210

Page 212

1 the other column there.  
2 But, anyhow, it says, "Good residents are  
3 good business for hospitals. Not only do they  
4 provide better patient care, but also improve  
5 marketing, conduct more cost-effective practice, and  
6 contribute to efficient hospital management."  
7 Do you see that?  
8 A. I do.  
9 Q. Okay. That statement was true when you  
10 made it then?  
11 A. I did write that.  
12 Q. Was it true when you wrote it?  
13 A. I think that --  
14 Q. I think you can answer that, "yes," or,  
15 "no."  
16 MR. MARTIN: Objection. If he wants to answer  
17 it, he should be allowed to answer it.  
18 MR. LYONS: Well, he can say, "yes," or, "no,"  
19 and then explain.  
20 MR. MARTIN: Okay.  
21 BY THE WITNESS:  
22 A. Given my novice status, given my  
23 observations at the time, it was true.  
24

1 in a dysfunctional system and actually not have it  
2 be good for patient care.  
3 Q. How do good residents improve marketing?  
4 A. Patients can be attracted to a system  
5 that has an explicit teaching mission.  
6 MR. LYONS: Can we take a break for just one  
7 second?  
8 (WHEREUPON, a recess was had.)  
9 (WHEREUPON, Mr. Thomas Gentile left  
10 the deposition proceedings.)  
11 (WHEREUPON, the record was read by  
12 the reporter.)  
13 BY MR. LYONS:  
14 Q. And teaching hospitals are not just  
15 explicit -- have an explicit, a sole, mission of  
16 teaching, right?  
17 A. It's not a sole mission; but it needs to  
18 be an explicit mission.  
19 Q. Okay. Obviously, they have a patient  
20 care mission as well?  
21 A. Right.  
22 Q. Okay. And from an economic perspective,  
23 that's the great majority of where the revenue is  
24 generated is from their patient care?

53 (Pages 209 to 212)

Page 213

Page 215

1 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Forma.  
 2 BY MR. LYONS:  
 3 Q. That was a, "yes"?  
 4 A. Yes.  
 5 Q. Okay. One thing that I did forget to ask  
 6 you. I asked you about the validity of that one  
 7 statement that I read into the record today. And  
 8 you indicated that you'd probably write it a little  
 9 differently.  
 10 What about 1997, which was 11 years  
 11 later? Would you have changed it at that point?  
 12 A. I think -- and, again, this is my memory  
 13 from 21 years ago. I think the point that I was  
 14 trying to make is that, if you attract a good  
 15 resident as opposed to a bad resident -- i.e., if  
 16 your educational program is attractive to the very  
 17 best medical students so they come to your  
 18 program -- good things happen throughout the system,  
 19 because you've got talented people there.  
 20 If you've got a poor educational program  
 21 and attract poor medical students, bad things happen  
 22 to your system, because you have not gotten talented  
 23 people there.  
 24 Q. Hard to market?

Page 214

1 A. So, for example, you mentioned marketing.  
 2 And I would have used a different word for that.  
 3 But if a resident -- who is very smart  
 4 and very bright -- is sitting with a patient,  
 5 getting a history, and examining the patient, the  
 6 patient feels good because it's obvious this person  
 7 is bright and attentive.  
 8 If you've got somebody who is stupid and  
 9 doing that, the patient is not as competent in the  
 10 system. And so I think that was the point I was  
 11 trying to make.  
 12 Q. Okay. What is the exhibit number on that  
 13 one?  
 14 A. Exhibit 10, Leach 10.  
 15 Q. Okay. We'll bring you up to -- a little  
 16 closer to current events here.  
 17 MR. LYONS: There's one for you and one for  
 18 him.  
 19 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 20 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 21 No. 11, for identification, as of  
 22 04-20-2007.)  
 23 BY MR. LYONS:  
 24 Q. This is an article that you wrote, in

1 December of 2000, for the academic medicine?  
 2 A. Yes.  
 3 Q. Is that a journal, a magazine?  
 4 A. It's a journal.  
 5 Q. Okay.  
 6 A. It's a peer reviewed publication from the  
 7 Association of American Medical Colleges.  
 8 Q. And this is a peer reviewed article?  
 9 A. Yes.  
 10 Q. Okay. And at this point in your career,  
 11 you're beyond that early stage where you might  
 12 regret some of the things you might have said?  
 13 A. Oh, never.  
 14 Q. I thought you never made a mistake.  
 15 Okay. All right.  
 16 Anyhow, over on the second page of this  
 17 2000 article -- right at the top of the page  
 18 there -- it says, "These behaviors," which, I  
 19 believe, is working too long. Is that what you have  
 20 reference to there?  
 21 A. I was referencing the program  
 22 requirements in surgery which -- and the language is  
 23 graduate education in surgery requires a commitment  
 24 to continuity of patient care.

Page 216

1 "The continuity of care must take  
 2 precedence without regard to the time of day, the  
 3 day of the week, the number of hours already worked,  
 4 or on-call schedules. At the same time, patients  
 5 have a right to expect a healthy, alert,  
 6 responsible, responsive physician dedicated to  
 7 delivering affective and appropriate care.  
 8 The program director must establish an  
 9 environment that is optimal for both resident  
 10 education and for patient care while ensuring that  
 11 undo stress and fatigue among residents is avoided.  
 12 It is his or her responsible to ensure assignment of  
 13 appropriate in-hospital duty hours so that the  
 14 residents are not required to perform excessively  
 15 difficult or prolonged" --  
 16 Q. I'd hate to interrupt you. But I don't  
 17 want you to read this whole thing into the record,  
 18 unless you feel it necessary. But certainly not for  
 19 me.  
 20 A. All right. "These behaviors," and then  
 21 you're suggesting --  
 22 Q. Maybe just read it to yourself.  
 23 A. Okay. I was trying to answer your  
 24 question.

54 (Pages 213 to 216)



Page 217

Page 219

1 Q. Yeah.

2 A. And the reference is in 1999. The  
3 Surgery Residents Review Committee reviewed 69  
4 surgery programs and cited 36 of those programs.

5 And so the behaviors are a violation of  
6 these requirements and not just working too long?

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. That's my point.

9 Q. Okay. That's fine. But it included  
10 working too long, but others as well?

11 A. Right.

12 Q. Okay. But at any rate these behaviors  
13 may reflect a lack of clarity about the purposes of  
14 Graduate Medical Education.

15 And then you state, "I would propose that  
16 the overriding purpose of GME is to improve patient  
17 care." Do you see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. So your view, in the year 2000, was that  
20 the overriding purpose of GME is to improve patient  
21 care; is that correct?

22 A. By creating a fully trained physician  
23 workforce.

24 Q. Okay. And just so that we're clear, that

1 hospital, may have other requirements -- such as  
2 graduating from an ACGME-accredited program --  
3 before they can be credentialed for anything.

4 Q. Okay.

5 A. Also, I think the number of procedures is  
6 only one element of the part -- for example, the  
7 Surgery Residents Review Committee limits the  
8 numbers of procedures -- as well as requires a  
9 minimum -- to make sure that the resident is not  
10 being unduly relied upon to provide patient care.

11 And so the quality of the experience, as  
12 well as the number of times people have participated  
13 in it, are important.

14 Q. You were aware, though, that there are  
15 some programs who will allow their residents to  
16 perform a particular procedure, or who will  
17 credential a resident for a particular procedure, if  
18 he is qualified to do that procedure prior to the  
19 time he leaves the residency program.

20 You're aware of those situations?

21 A. I can think of things like starting IVs  
22 and things like that once you've done it a certain  
23 amount of time. Some hospitals have credentialed  
24 residents do things like that.

Page 218

Page 220

1 statement that you believe the overriding purpose of  
2 the GME is to improve patient care -- while it was  
3 made in the year 2000 -- that certainly would have  
4 been applicable in 2004 as well, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay. Now, in connection with this  
7 article, just generally, one of your points -- it  
8 looks like to me -- is that, once again, that one of  
9 the ways in which this learning experience takes  
10 place is through patient care; is that correct?

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. Okay. And this patient care, if you  
13 will, is done in ever increasing increments, in  
14 terms of the complexity of the procedures, as one  
15 goes through the training program; is that correct?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. Okay. Now, at some point during a  
18 particular resident's program, there comes a time  
19 when they have done these procedures a sufficient  
20 number of times and successfully where they can, in  
21 fact, be credentialed for that particular procedure  
22 in a hospital; is that correct?

23 A. There's two parts to your question. The  
24 credentialing for that procedure, at the particular

1 Q. And that would be in an unsupervised  
2 setting, right?

3 A. No. There's always supervision in the  
4 setting. The level of supervision varies depending  
5 on the experience of the resident.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. So, for example, in the early period, you  
8 are inches away from someone who knows what they're  
9 doing.

10 And as you get more advanced in your  
11 training, you're still supervised by them; but they  
12 may not be inches away from you anymore,

13 Q. A phone call away?

14 A. Sometimes a phone call away, sometimes in  
15 the operating room and scrubbed, but not  
16 participating directly.

17 Q. My point is that sometimes the attending  
18 may not be physically present; is that correct?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. It depends on the specialty, and it  
22 depends on the circumstances.

23 Q. Okay.

24 A. But the resident is always supervised.

55 (Pages 217 to 220)



Page 221

Page 223

1 Q. Okay. Let me take it to one step  
2 further.

3 In the fellowship situation, which you  
4 had talked with Mr. Martin about, the fellow is  
5 typically a -- no, "typically" -- but almost always  
6 is an individual who has got a completion  
7 certificate from a specialty, correct?

8 A. Usually. Sometimes they have not yet  
9 taken the examination. They're eligible for it and  
10 frequently have achieved certification in the  
11 primary specialty, yes.

12 Q. But in order to get accepted into a  
13 fellowship, you, first of all, have to have  
14 completed some, quote, "specialty residency  
15 program"?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Okay. So that would mean, then, that a  
18 lot of fellows could, in fact, be board certified by  
19 the time they begin the fellowship?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. They also could, under the ACGME rules,  
22 moonlight, right?

23 A. Moonlighting exists. We have a lot of  
24 cautions about it. And many programs prohibit it.

Page 222

1 We feel the educational program is a  
2 full-time duty. And so we require that the program  
3 director approve all moonlighting. We prohibit it  
4 ever from being mandated. You cannot have mandatory  
5 moonlighting.

6 Any moonlighting that is done in-house  
7 must count for the resident duty hour regulations.  
8 So we recognize the phenomenon. We put constraints  
9 around it. But you're right. It does happen.

10 Q. And so I'm clear, the ACGME does not  
11 specifically prohibit it?

12 A. No. We constrain it.

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. We prohibit mandatory moonlighting.

15 Q. Fine. And so that would mean, in the  
16 case of a fellow who is board certified and  
17 licensed, he could use some of his fellowship  
18 time -- if he so chose and was approved -- to go out  
19 and practice medicine unsupervised?

20 A. He could. That's correct. He could  
21 practice medicine.

22 He could not -- for example, if he is a  
23 cardiology fellow, he could not practice cardiology.  
24 But he could practice general internal medicine.

1 Q. And, in fact, that happens quite often to  
2 fellows; doesn't it?

3 A. It happens. We actually don't know how  
4 often it happens. It's impossible to monitor.

5 Q. Does the ACGME have an interest in trying  
6 to monitor it, or has it just given up?

7 A. No.

8 MR. MARTIN: Object to the form.

9 BY MR. LYONS:

10 Q. You can answer it.

11 A. We do monitor it if it occurs in the  
12 teaching hospital. And we require that it be  
13 monitored so that it comes under the constraints of  
14 our duty hours.

15 But it is a free world. And if you leave  
16 that hospital, and go to a nonteaching hospital, and  
17 work in an emergency room, we have no way of knowing  
18 whether that's happening.

19 Q. Even though you have to get approval,  
20 before you do it, from the program director?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. They may have the records, but you don't?

23 A. Correct. When we do a site visit, we ask  
24 to see those approval mechanisms. And they're in

Page 224

1 place or we cite them.

2 But we don't know that Resident "A"  
3 worked one Saturday a month, and Resident "B" worked  
4 two Sundays a month, or something like that.

5 Q. Okay. While we're on this work hour  
6 situation, let me go to the other end of the  
7 spectrum.

8 Are you aware of any residency programs  
9 where the resident would work less than 40 hours a  
10 week?

11 MR. MARTIN: Object to the form.

12 BY THE WITNESS:

13 A. I would not use the word, "work."

14 BY MR. LYONS:

15 Q. All right.

16 A. For all of the reasons stated, we used  
17 the word, "duty." In fact, in your reference to the  
18 much earlier institutional requirements where  
19 language like, "employment," and, "work," exist, we  
20 have now modified our language, in more recent  
21 requirements, to make sure we're absolutely clear  
22 about our position on this.

23 So using the word, "duty," there are  
24 residency programs where the duty typically is the

56 (Pages 221 to 224)

Page 225

Page 227

1 order of magnitude you've suggested, 40 hours or so.  
 2 Q. Are you aware of any that are less than  
 3 40?  
 4 A. I think that residencies vary by the  
 5 nature. So, for example, in a dermatology  
 6 residency -- which tends to be a daytime practice,  
 7 not a heavy in-patient load -- it's quite possible  
 8 to have direct patient contact during half-day  
 9 sessions five days a week, or something like that,  
 10 and have other didactic sessions or other sessions  
 11 in pathology.  
 12 And it's conceivable you'd be in the  
 13 realm of 40. I can't answer whether there's --  
 14 Q. 31 or --  
 15 A. -- 39, or this one is 38, or something  
 16 like that.  
 17 Q. Okay. But by and large, most of the  
 18 programs are in excess of 40?  
 19 A. Correct.  
 20 Q. Okay.  
 21 A. I think our resident duty hour survey  
 22 would suggest that on average most programs are  
 23 around 60 hours of duty.  
 24 Q. Yeah. There's a couple of them close to

1 A. I would have to check. It is no longer  
 2 used.  
 3 Q. Okay. Do you know when it went out?  
 4 A. I don't. I would have to refresh my  
 5 memory by looking at every year sequentially.  
 6 Q. Okay. Whether it was before or after  
 7 2004, you're just not sure?  
 8 A. It was before 2004. It was out by July  
 9 of 2003. I don't know when before then it went out.  
 10 Q. Okay. But it had been used in the past?  
 11 A. Correct.  
 12 (WHEREUPON, a brief interruption was  
 13 had.)  
 14 MR. MARTIN: Excuse me. Can I have your  
 15 indulgence?  
 16 MR. LYONS: Sure.  
 17 (WHEREUPON, a recess was had.)  
 18 BY MR. LYONS:  
 19 Q. Well, let me go back.  
 20 Anyhow, during this period of time --  
 21 maybe not for every year -- the ACGME used the terms  
 22 "duty hour, work hours, work environment."  
 23 We're all in agreement on that, right?  
 24 A. Yes.

Page 226

Page 228

1 80. But you're right on average. I think you're  
 2 probably about right.  
 3 A. Yes.  
 4 Q. Once again, this duty hour/work hour,  
 5 whatever you want to call it --  
 6 A. Duty hours.  
 7 Q. We'll call it duty hours, fine. We have  
 8 a work environment. We have duty hours. Okay.  
 9 MR. MARTIN: I move to strike.  
 10 BY THE WITNESS:  
 11 A. We no longer have a work environment.  
 12 BY MR. LYONS:  
 13 Q. Okay. I'm talking about the ACGME  
 14 Essentials --  
 15 A. Yeah, right.  
 16 Q. -- that were in play during our period.  
 17 A. Right.  
 18 Q. The words, "work environment," was used,  
 19 right?  
 20 A. In the 1998 requirements, the word, "work  
 21 environment," was used, correct -- words.  
 22 Q. In 1999 and 2000?  
 23 A. I think that's right.  
 24 Q. Okay.

1 Q. Do you know whether the ACGME ever put in  
 2 writing anything about -- with respect to their  
 3 accredited programs -- anything that referred to  
 4 educational hours?  
 5 Specifically, has that ever been written  
 6 before as far as you know?  
 7 A. It may have. It would require reviewing  
 8 the 300 pages into the curricular elements. There  
 9 are statements about the frequency of various  
 10 conferences, the frequency of rounding of different  
 11 types -- including educational rounds.  
 12 So it's possible that language exists.  
 13 Q. But as you sit here today, without going  
 14 through all of this, you can't point me to anything  
 15 that uses the specific term, "educational hours"?  
 16 A. Let me stall as I look through the  
 17 medicine program requirements.  
 18 Well, for example, again, I have not done  
 19 a thorough review. But teaching rounds must occur,  
 20 at least, for a minimum total of 4.5 hours per week.  
 21 There's a particular subsection of  
 22 educational activities known as teaching rounds; and  
 23 it has to be 4.5 hours a week. It does not say,  
 24 "educational hours."

57 (Pages 225 to 228)

Page 229

Page 231

1 Q. That's what I'm asking.  
2 A. Right.  
3 Q. Okay. In your conversation with  
4 Mr. Martin, you had talked about some of the reasons  
5 why residents go into residency programs.  
6 One of those reasons -- I'm not sure you  
7 mentioned it. I don't think you did. But one of  
8 those reasons would be so that they can become board  
9 certified. Would that be correct?  
10 A. That's correct.  
11 Q. Okay. And you also indicated that you  
12 didn't believe that a resident went into a residency  
13 program to get a big salary?  
14 A. Yeah. Correct.  
15 Q. Okay. But what they do do is, they make  
16 an investment in themselves so three years later  
17 they can get a big salary; is that right?  
18 A. They make the investment so they can  
19 practice independently. Once graduated and  
20 practicing independently, the salary ranges are  
21 quite extreme.  
22 And some physicians make a big salary and  
23 some physicians make a modest salary; and, yet, the  
24 various specialties attract residents preparing for

1 A. That's correct.  
2 Q. Okay. Under B there, it says -- the  
3 second sentence says -- "GME focuses on the  
4 development of clinical skills and professional  
5 competencies and on the acquisition of detailed  
6 factual knowledge in a medical specialty."  
7 Do you see that?  
8 A. I do.  
9 Q. And under this paradigm, the resident  
10 gains, progressively, skills in competency and  
11 knowledge as he goes through the residency program;  
12 is that correct?  
13 A. Correct.  
14 Q. Okay. Doesn't this, in many ways,  
15 describe what goes on in any work environment --  
16 particularly, a highly skilled work environment?  
17 A. And it includes the life-long learning of  
18 physicians after they graduate from ACGME accredited  
19 residency programs.  
20 Q. So your answer is, "yes"?  
21 A. Yes, in the sense that it is inherent in  
22 any educational process, regardless of where along  
23 the continuum, that you are developing skills and  
24 competencies.

Page 230

Page 232

1 all of those possibilities.  
2 So I'm not -- I don't think you enter a  
3 residency in order to make a big salary a few years  
4 down the road. If you were doing that, the lower  
5 reimbursed specialties would not attract residents,  
6 and they do.  
7 Q. But by accepting a lower -- or accepting  
8 a low -- I think the term is, "low salary," you are,  
9 in effect, investing in your future; is that  
10 correct?  
11 A. Correct.  
12 Q. Okay. Thank you.  
13 MR. MARTIN: Objection. I don't think he used  
14 the word, "salary," in his prior testimony.  
15 MR. LYONS: In 1986 he did.  
16 MR. MARTIN: Okay. But you were referring to  
17 his earlier testimony, at that point, when you used  
18 the phrase, "salary."  
19 MR. LYONS: I don't care.  
20 BY MR. LYONS:  
21 Q. Would you mind pulling out Exhibit 2.  
22 Turn over to page 25.  
23 By the way, this is the 1999-2000  
24 Essentials; is that correct?

1 Q. Now, in our discussions of the focus of  
2 the ACGME, its focus is primarily on the resident  
3 and the residency programs; is that right?  
4 A. Its focus is on the residency program,  
5 yeah, residency programs and the sponsoring  
6 institution.  
7 Q. And the relationship the resident has to  
8 the residency program?  
9 A. Our standards are program standards.  
10 They're not resident standards.  
11 But they do get into the relationship  
12 between the program and the resident, yes.  
13 Q. So, obviously, the central player in all  
14 of this is the resident, right?  
15 A. Yes.  
16 Q. Okay. And the institutional requirements  
17 and the program requirements are primarily directed  
18 to the GME program, itself, as opposed to, say,  
19 imposing requirements on the teaching hospital, for  
20 example?  
21 A. The institutional requirements are  
22 focused on the administrative support for all  
23 educational programs.  
24 And that does include putting a large

58 (Pages 229 to 232)

Page 233

Page 235

1 number of requirements on whoever the sponsor is.  
 2 If the sponsor is a teaching hospital, it puts those  
 3 requirements on the hospital.  
 4 Q. And those requirements are related to  
 5 making sure that it complies with the program  
 6 requirements that are required of the residency  
 7 program; is that correct?  
 8 A. That's one element of it. And then there  
 9 are other elements -- like the duties of the  
 10 Graduate Medical Education Committee -- that are not  
 11 directly related to the program requirements.  
 12 Q. The sponsoring organizations also must  
 13 have these contracts with certain things in them,  
 14 right?  
 15 A. The residency program has a -- the  
 16 institution creates the agreement. And we hold the  
 17 details of that agreement. We hold them accountable  
 18 for the details of the agreement as specified in our  
 19 institutional requirements. And then it varies.  
 20 In some places the agreement is between  
 21 the resident and the institution; and in other  
 22 places it's between the program and the resident.  
 23 Q. But just so that I'm clear on what the  
 24 ACGME believes the main focus here is, is it that

1 It seemed to me, in listening to your  
 2 conversation with Mr. Martin this morning, that one  
 3 thing was for certain.  
 4 And that is that accreditation of a  
 5 particular program depends solely on meeting minimum  
 6 standards of the ACGME; is that correct?  
 7 A. That's correct.  
 8 Q. So that's what it means to be accredited?  
 9 It is that you have met the certain minimum  
 10 standards?  
 11 A. Correct.  
 12 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 13 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 14 No. 12, for identification, as of  
 15 04-20-2007.)  
 16 BY MR. LYONS:  
 17 Q. Okay. Have you seen this before?  
 18 A. I have.  
 19 Q. Okay. Did you review it?  
 20 A. I saw it once. It was posted on the  
 21 Website, I think.  
 22 Q. You didn't have anything to do with  
 23 drafting it?  
 24 A. Not directly, no.

Page 234

Page 236

1 the main focus here is on the training of the  
 2 resident; is that correct?  
 3 A. Correct.  
 4 Q. And in conjunction with that focus, it,  
 5 for example, requires these teaching hospitals to  
 6 make certain physical facilities available.  
 7 It requires them to have contracts with  
 8 the particular residents?  
 9 A. Correct.  
 10 Q. Okay. The ACGME does not focus, in any  
 11 way, for example, on how the hospital should  
 12 operate?  
 13 A. Correct. Other than we do require that  
 14 the hospital demonstrate quality patient care as  
 15 measured by JACO or other entities that accredit the  
 16 quality of patient care.  
 17 Q. But other than that, the requirements of  
 18 the ACGME don't deal with the operation, itself, of  
 19 the hospital?  
 20 A. Correct.  
 21 Q. Its focus is on the residency program and  
 22 the residents?  
 23 A. Correct.  
 24 Q. Okay. Excuse my voice.

1 Q. Did you ever review it before it was  
 2 published?  
 3 A. I don't know that I did. Susan Swing is  
 4 the Director of Research and Education for the  
 5 ACGME. Christine Taylor was a summer student who  
 6 worked with her to develop this. And they did it  
 7 and posted it on the Website.  
 8 And I saw it then. But I can't remember  
 9 whether -- it wasn't presented to me for approval or  
 10 anything. But Susan Swing works for me, so...  
 11 Q. Okay. At the time that you read it, was  
 12 there anything in there that you thought was  
 13 incorrect, inaccurate?  
 14 A. I don't think so.  
 15 Q. Okay. By the way, "Outcome Project," is  
 16 this a project in connection with the six  
 17 competencies?  
 18 A. Yes. In September of 1997, the ACGME  
 19 committed to using Educational Outcomes as an  
 20 accreditation tool.  
 21 That commitment is expressed in this  
 22 long-term outcome project of which the competencies  
 23 are derivative.  
 24 Q. Okay. And this was published, I

Page 237

Page 239

1 I believe -- let me see if there is a date on this.  
 2 Do you have a date? Maybe you could help  
 3 me out as to about when it would have been  
 4 published.  
 5 A. I think Christine Taylor worked with  
 6 Susan, maybe, around 2004, in that range. And this  
 7 work would have been --  
 8 Q. Right around that time?  
 9 A. Right.  
 10 Q. So probably towards the end of the period  
 11 we're talking about in this case?  
 12 A. Correct.  
 13 Q. Okay. Turn over to -- well, the only  
 14 marking on it is 033-1495.  
 15 A. Okay.  
 16 Q. It's got a paragraph 3 there.  
 17 A. Yes.  
 18 Q. And then it's got two bullet points.  
 19 A. Yes.  
 20 Q. The first bullet point says -- and I  
 21 quote -- "Much of residency education occurs as  
 22 residents are performing patient care activities in  
 23 the same setting where professional practice will  
 24 occur."

1 just talked about here -- these two bullet points --  
 2 would they be applicable as well for the years 1997  
 3 through 2003?  
 4 A. Yes.  
 5 Q. Okay.  
 6 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 7 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 8 No. 13, for identification, as of  
 9 04-20-2007.)  
 10 BY MR. LYONS:  
 11 Q. Have you seen that before, Exhibit 13?  
 12 A. It's a Power-Point slide on an ACGME  
 13 template. It may be part of a Power-Point  
 14 presentation under the "Outcomes Project" section of  
 15 the ACGME Website. But I'm not certain.  
 16 Q. I think that you're absolutely correct.  
 17 That's, at least, the way it was given to us by  
 18 Mr. Martin. That appeared to be the case. This  
 19 came out of some documents that he produced to us.  
 20 At any rate, what I'm most interested in  
 21 is what it says here. And this is a summary of what  
 22 the ACGME feels is the best way to implement the six  
 23 competencies?  
 24 A. It's part of a -- the slide is entitled,

Page 238

Page 240

1 Do you see that?  
 2 A. Yes.  
 3 Q. Is that an accurate statement?  
 4 A. Yes.  
 5 Q. Okay. Then in the very next bullet point  
 6 there, they point out -- I'll quote -- "Learning  
 7 opportunities provided through lectures,  
 8 conferences, and independent reading are not as  
 9 close to, quote, 'real life,' close quote, as the  
 10 experiential learning that takes place in the  
 11 clinical setting."  
 12 Do you see that?  
 13 A. I do.  
 14 Q. Okay. Do you agree with that statement?  
 15 A. I do.  
 16 Q. Okay. Putting it into plain English,  
 17 would it be fair to say that, while didactic  
 18 training is necessary, that, in order to get the  
 19 real experience of a GME, you need to get into the  
 20 clinical setting.  
 21 Would that be fair?  
 22 A. I agree.  
 23 Q. Okay. And since this was written at the  
 24 end of our period, would these statements that we

1 "Summary." I think that implementing the six  
 2 competencies is much more complex than this, but  
 3 this is part of a summary.  
 4 Q. Okay. And it says here that they list  
 5 two major goals. One, "Develop competence as a  
 6 physician," and, two, "Improve patient care." Is  
 7 that true?  
 8 A. Correct. It says, "The major goals of  
 9 the Outcome Project are: One, develop competence as  
 10 a physician, and, two, improve patient care."  
 11 Q. And the, "Outcome Project," is how do we  
 12 implement the six competencies?  
 13 A. How do we use educational outcomes as an  
 14 accreditation tool and, as part of that,  
 15 deconstructing physician competence into six  
 16 competencies and measuring and improving those  
 17 competencies.  
 18 So this goal would be served by assessing  
 19 and advancing the quality of resident education  
 20 through accreditation and through these  
 21 competencies. The goal is to improve the  
 22 preparation of physicians and, thereby, improve  
 23 patient care.  
 24 Q. You use the word, "preparation." She



Page 241

Page 243

1 used -- or somebody used the word, "competence." I  
2 guess they're interchangeable.

3 A. We do not think of a physician as  
4 competent until they've completed residency. And I  
5 think these are compatible statements.

6 "Develop competence as a physician; i.e.,  
7 residents upon graduation are competent. And,  
8 thereby, because their training has been improved,  
9 patient care will be improved when they go into  
10 practice."

11 Q. And I think your last statement there to  
12 me really reflects the interrelationship between the  
13 patient care and what the program requirements are;  
14 is that correct?

15 A. Yes. I think that's correct.

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. Through our activities, we improve  
18 patient care by assessing and advancing the quality  
19 of resident education through accreditation.

20 Q. And that improvement process along the  
21 way, if you will, takes place -- at least, in  
22 part -- through the patient care that we talked  
23 about; is that correct?

24 A. Correct. Correct.

Page 242

Page 244

1 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
2 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
3 No. 14, for identification, as of  
4 04-20-2007.)

5 BY MR. LYONS:

6 Q. Before you read that article, let me just  
7 ask you a couple of preliminary questions.

8 Is the New England Journal of Medicine a  
9 peer-reviewed journal?

10 A. It is.

11 Q. So the articles that would appear in  
12 there would be peer reviewed?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. It's a well-respected medical journal?

15 A. Opinion varies; but, in general, that's  
16 true.

17 Q. Okay. Have you ever seen what's been  
18 marked as Exhibit 14?

19 A. I saw it in the journal, itself. It has  
20 a little different form now. I assume the words are  
21 the same.

22 Q. This is the way it was given to us.

23 A. Right.

24 Q. Have you read this article before?

1 A. I have some time ago; but I have read it  
2 before, yes.

3 Q. Okay. Let me just direct you to a couple  
4 of the passages I want to talk about. On the first  
5 one, it would be page 34-0003.

6 A. Okay.

7 Q. Okay. By the way, are you familiar with  
8 any of the physicians who wrote -- well, they're not  
9 all physicians -- but the physicians who wrote this  
10 article? I guess, all but two of them are.

11 A. I know Molly Cooke. I know Dave Irby. I  
12 know Ken Ludmerer. I know of -- but don't know --  
13 William Sullivan.

14 Q. Well-respected in their fields?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Okay. Over there on page 3, under the  
17 third paragraph, in that, "Learning Medicine as  
18 Professional Education," do you see that?

19 A. I do.

20 Q. It starts off with, "Responsibility." Do  
21 you see that?

22 A. I do.

23 Q. It says -- and I quote -- "Responsibility  
24 for the care of patients is a powerful stimulus for

1 learning." Do you see that?

2 A. I do.

3 Q. Okay. Do you agree with that statement?

4 A. Yes. I interpret it as anticipating the  
5 day when I will be independently responsible for  
6 care of patients.

7 And knowing what a heavy burden that is,  
8 I really would like to learn how to take care of  
9 patients.

10 Q. And as we've said so many times, one way  
11 that you learn how to do that is through patient  
12 care?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. As a matter of fact, that statement has  
15 probably been true through the inception of  
16 residency programs; isn't it?

17 A. And before.

18 Q. And before. Okay. Later on, in that  
19 same paragraph, the authors state -- and I quote --  
20 "Given that every patient deserves the best possible  
21 care, we are challenged to provide appropriate  
22 opportunities for experiential learning and practice  
23 while meeting the service demands of teaching  
24 hospitals."

61 (Pages 241 to 244)



Page 245

Page 247

1 Do you see that?

2 A. I do.

3 Q. Okay. Do you believe that statement to

4 be true?

5 A. Yes. Just to be clear, this is

6 experience -- "experiential learning," not

7 experimental learning.

8 Q. Did I mispronounce it?

9 A. I think you said, "experiential," but

10 there was a little stumble. And I just want to make

11 sure it's recorded.

12 Q. Okay. All right. But with that little

13 change?

14 A. Right.

15 Q. Okay. So if I understand all of this,

16 it's that the service demands with a teaching

17 hospital have to be taken into consideration in

18 developing any GME program; is that what they're

19 saying?

20 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.

21 BY THE WITNESS:

22 A. I do not interpret it that way. Given

23 that every patient deserves the best possible care,

24 we are challenged to provide appropriate

Page 246

Page 248

1 opportunities for experiential learning and practice

2 while meeting the service demands of teaching

3 hospitals. And the sentence is unclear, because I

4 haven't pulled it out of context, whether it refers

5 to the faculty. I assume it does.

6 So I assume this is a sentence about the

7 needs of the faculty to see patients and the needs

8 of the faculty to be present and teach residents.

9 And parsing out their time may be challenging.

10 That's one possible interpretation of this.

11 BY MR. LYONS:

12 Q. There is a balancing act between the

13 service needs of the hospital and the

14 experiential --

15 A. Right. Correct.

16 Q. -- learning and practice --

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. -- of the residents?

19 A. Right.

20 Q. Okay. Well, that's how I read it, too.

21 Over on -- let me see. Okay. Let's see.

22 On page 04 -- the second paragraph in, "Preparing

23 Physicians for the 21st Century" -- the second

24 paragraph there, would you mind just reading that to

1 yourself.

2 A. Just to be clear, "The acquisition of

3 skills"?

4 Q. Yeah. Yeah. I'm sorry.

5 A. Okay. Okay.

6 Q. Okay. Is what they are stating here --

7 and, perhaps, it's stated much more succinctly by

8 yourself and the testimony here today.

9 But is really what they're saying here is

10 that the essence of a successful residency program,

11 and the challenges of a successful residency

12 program, is to provide residents an environment

13 where they can learn how to provide good patient

14 care without putting patients at risk in service to

15 education? Would that be fair?

16 MR. MARTIN: Objection to form.

17 BY THE WITNESS:

18 A. Yes.

19 BY MR. LYONS:

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. I think. And toward the end of the

22 paragraph, it references simulation and other

23 opportunities to practice skills remote from direct

24 patient care.

1 Q. But my summary of that is accurate in

2 your view?

3 A. Yes.

4 MR. MARTIN: Of what the authors are saying?

5 MR. LYONS: No. No. My summary of what the

6 author is saying.

7 BY MR. LYONS:

8 Q. And I think your -- I think, Doctor, if I

9 heard you correctly, that you agreed with what I

10 said. Did I hear that correctly?

11 MR. CARLSON: We're sufficiently removed in

12 time. Perhaps, the reporter might repeat it.

13 (WHEREUPON, the record was read by

14 the reporter.)

15 BY THE WITNESS:

16 A. So there was a little -- I heard you say,

17 "without putting patients at risk in service of

18 education."

19 BY MR. LYONS:

20 Q. Yes.

21 A. And she read, "without putting patients

22 at risk and service of education."

23

24

62 (Pages 245 to 248)

Page 249

Page 251

1 So I would agree with your statement  
 2 using, "in," in that paragraph.  
 3 Q. Okay.  
 4 A. Okay.  
 5 Q. And that's what I did say.  
 6 A. Right.  
 7 Q. Over on page 05, "Finding the Will to  
 8 Change."  
 9 A. Yes.  
 10 Q. Okay. And the second paragraph there  
 11 starts, "Reform of the process"?  
 12 A. Yes.  
 13 Q. Okay. Then, in the third sentence there,  
 14 they say, "Long-term preceptorships or  
 15 apprenticeships are being reestablished to ensure  
 16 adequate observation, supervision, and mentoring of  
 17 trainees."  
 18 Do you see that?  
 19 A. I do.  
 20 Q. He indicates that preceptorships or  
 21 apprenticeships are being reestablished.  
 22 Had, at some point in time, they gone out  
 23 and come back? Is that what he's referring to?  
 24 A. No. I think the sentence refers to

Page 250

1 medical students rather than residents.  
 2 So the previous sentence says, "Some  
 3 schools are developing clerkships that no longer  
 4 focus solely on departmental inpatient services, but  
 5 instead include interdisciplinary approaches to the  
 6 teaching of inpatient and outpatient care.  
 7 Long-term preceptorships or apprenticeships are  
 8 being established."  
 9 So, in other words, typically, a  
 10 medical-student rotation is a sequence of  
 11 experiences that are disconnected. And they claim  
 12 that some medical schools are establishing long-term  
 13 preceptor or apprentice relationships with a mentor  
 14 that cut through the various rotations through  
 15 medical school.  
 16 Q. The reason I thought, perhaps, he  
 17 referred to residencies is, he used the word,  
 18 "trainees." And I've never heard that word used in  
 19 reference to medical students.  
 20 A. Given the previous sentence, I would  
 21 interpret it as referring to medical students.  
 22 Q. Okay. Okay. You had mentioned earlier,  
 23 I believe, the Commonwealth Fund?  
 24 A. Yes.

1 Q. A 1982 report, I believe?  
 2 A. Yes.  
 3 Q. Okay. What is the Commonwealth Fund?  
 4 A. I don't really know. I think it's a  
 5 foundation. And it commissions studies done on  
 6 various phenomena in society that go beyond  
 7 medicine, but also include medicine.  
 8 Q. Okay. Are you familiar with the report  
 9 of the Commonwealth Fund Task Force on Academic  
 10 Health Centers in April of 2002?  
 11 A. I know of it. I don't know it. So I  
 12 can't say I'm familiar with it. But I know of it.  
 13 Q. Well, let's see if we can explore that a  
 14 little bit.  
 15 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
 16 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
 17 No. 15, for identification, as of  
 18 04-20-2007.)  
 19 BY MR. LYONS:  
 20 Q. Have you seen this report before?  
 21 A. Not really. I've seen the title and the  
 22 document, but I haven't really read it in detail.  
 23 Q. Okay. Let me see if we can go through  
 24 this and make some sense out of it.

Page 252

1 It's a document that was produced to us  
 2 by Mr. Martin.  
 3 MR. MARTIN: Excuse me. But didn't I produce  
 4 the whole document, and you've only produced part of  
 5 it?  
 6 MR. LYONS: It was about 400 pages, as I  
 7 recall.  
 8 MR. MARTIN: Okay.  
 9 MR. LYONS: That's why we didn't copy the  
 10 whole thing. I'm not going to ask him about the  
 11 other --  
 12 MR. MARTIN: I would object to questions,  
 13 unless you give him the whole document.  
 14 MR. LYONS: That's fine.  
 15 BY MR. LYONS:  
 16 Q. Anyhow, on page what's Bates Stamped  
 17 15 --  
 18 A. Yes.  
 19 Q. -- down there at the bottom, under,  
 20 "Findings" --  
 21 A. Yes.  
 22 Q. -- would you mind just reading that  
 23 paragraph, the introduction, and then the first  
 24 four.

63 (Pages 249 to 252)

Page 253

Page 255

1 MR. CARLSON: To himself?  
2 MR. LYONS: Yeah. Just to himself.  
3 MR. CARLSON: Okay.  
4 BY THE WITNESS:  
5 A. Okay.  
6 BY MR. LYONS:  
7 Q. Okay. First of all, "AHC," is Academic  
8 Health Center?  
9 A. Yes.  
10 Q. Okay. The fourth finding there says --  
11 and I quote -- "The clinical environment within AHCs  
12 is widely perceived as unresponsive to medical  
13 education."  
14 Do you see that?  
15 A. It's, "unreceptive," I think.  
16 Q. What did I say?  
17 A. "Unresponsive."  
18 Q. You're right, "unreceptive." I stand  
19 corrected. Thank you.  
20 Now, an academic health center is what?  
21 A. They define it, I think, as medical  
22 schools and their closely affiliated hospitals and  
23 physician groups in Paragraph 1.  
24 Q. Yes. Okay. And that would include

Page 254

1 things like teaching hospitals?  
2 A. Yes.  
3 Q. Okay. Now, they're finding there that  
4 the clinical environment -- within these academic  
5 health centers -- is widely perceived as unreceptive  
6 to medical education.  
7 Do you hold that same perception?  
8 A. There have been challenges as the  
9 clinical delivery patterns have changed.  
10 So, for example, as mentioned earlier,  
11 the hospital length of stays have shortened and the  
12 patients in the hospital tend to be very sick and of  
13 a particular type.  
14 A lot of patient care has shifted to  
15 various ambulatory sites.  
16 Q. By that, you mean, like, clinics?  
17 A. Like clinics.  
18 Q. Okay.  
19 A. And there the time is even more  
20 constrained. So patients, if they're in the  
21 hospital for two weeks, may be willing to have  
22 medical students and residents sit and talk with  
23 them.  
24 They're less willing if the parking meter

1 is ticking and they've got to be somewhere else in a  
2 half an hour. So the interface between the clinical  
3 delivery system and the educational mission is more  
4 challenged now than it used to be.  
5 Q. Perhaps, even disconnected somewhat?  
6 A. No. I don't think it's disconnected.  
7 And I would disagree with the word, "unreceptive."  
8 I think it's more of a challenge that academic  
9 health centers are trying to wrestle with.  
10 Q. But there is this problem out there?  
11 A. Correct.  
12 Q. Here is another part of the report.  
13 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
14 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
15 No. 16, for identification, as of  
16 04-20-2007.)  
17 BY MR. LYONS:  
18 Q. This is just some more pages that fall  
19 right behind the previous page.  
20 MR. CARLSON: It's from the same document?  
21 MR. LYONS: The same document, yeah. I just  
22 split them up.  
23 BY THE WITNESS:  
24 A. Okay.

Page 256

1 BY MR. LYONS:  
2 Q. Okay. Turn to that last page, which is  
3 page 24. By the way, this report was in April of  
4 2002, I believe, right?  
5 A. The title page is dated April of 2002.  
6 Q. Okay.  
7 MR. MARTIN: I'd have the same objection,  
8 unless you give him the rest of the report.  
9 MR. LYONS: Okay.  
10 MR. CARLSON: I'm sorry. Are you asking him  
11 to focus on a particular element?  
12 BY MR. LYONS:  
13 Q. Yeah. The last paragraph on page 24.  
14 Just read it to yourself, if you don't mind.  
15 A. Okay.  
16 Q. Okay. In that paragraph, the authors  
17 state that there's been a dramatic increase in the  
18 number of residents over the last four years, and  
19 that there have been any reasons for that increase.  
20 One of which was the reliance of hospitals on  
21 residents as a source of labor.  
22 Do you see that?  
23 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
24 BY THE WITNESS:

64 (Pages 253 to 256)

Page 257

Page 259

1 Q. First, I think you said, "four years,"  
2 and the article says, "forty years."

3 BY MR. LYONS:

4 Q. I meant to say, "forty."

5 A. Right. And then there is, in the second  
6 sentence, "Among the many reasons for this growth  
7 are the growth in the UME enterprise, the increasing  
8 complexity of medical care requiring longer periods  
9 of medical training, the increased reliance of  
10 hospitals on residents as a source of labor,  
11 Medicare program incentives that encourage hospitals  
12 to increase the size of GME programs, the lack of a  
13 single national organization with the power to  
14 control the overall size of the GME enterprise, and  
15 an influx of graduates from foreign medical schools  
16 to U.S. residency programs."

17 Q. The question I had for you was that, out  
18 of the many reasons why -- over the last forty  
19 years -- the GME programs have expanded -- maybe  
20 expedientially -- one of the reasons was the  
21 increased reliance of hospitals on residents as a  
22 source of labor?

23 MR. MARTIN: Are you asking if that's true or  
24 if that's what the article said?

1 and IV teams -- and other things that involve  
2 labor -- taking care of patients.

3 And once you've seen a resident sort of  
4 muck around trying to get an IV started and compared  
5 that to an IV tech who can do it blindfolded, you  
6 would never go back and use that resident as a  
7 source of labor.

8 Q. How about pushing a patient down a  
9 hallway on a stretcher?

10 A. We also have standards that require the  
11 sponsoring institution to have transportation  
12 services and messenger services for the same  
13 reason -- that residents are not a good source of  
14 labor even for these tasks. That's not their  
15 function.

16 Q. You've never heard anecdotal stories that  
17 it happens?

18 A. I've been training and pushed all kinds  
19 of carts around all kinds of places. But the ACGME  
20 has now required standards that prohibit that. And  
21 they've done it to preserve the primary educational  
22 mission of residents.

23 Q. Saying not to do it and not doing it are  
24 two different things, now, right?

Page 258

Page 260

1 BY MR. LYONS:

2 Q. The first question I have for you is,  
3 that's what the article says, correct?

4 A. That is what the article says.

5 Q. Okay. Do you agree with that statement?

6 A. No, I don't.

7 Q. Why is that?

8 A. Because it's not true.

9 Q. Well, tell me why it's not true.

10 A. Residents are not a source of labor.  
11 They're students, and they're in an organized  
12 educational program.

13 Even if you considered them a source of  
14 labor, they're an inefficient source of labor. They  
15 are not fully trained. It would be very dangerous  
16 to have them function in that capacity. So I don't  
17 agree with that at all.

18 Q. Of course, if the labor that they're  
19 talking about is something other than performing  
20 services as a doctor -- for example, at some lower  
21 level, less skilled -- that they might be competent  
22 to do, right?

23 A. Not really. For example, we have  
24 standards that hospitals have to have phlebotomists,

1 A. Well, we monitor for it. And if we  
2 detect it, we cite programs for that.

3 Q. Okay. Fair enough.

4 Are you familiar with a group called The  
5 Blue Ridge Academic Health Group?

6 A. Not directly. I've heard of them. But I  
7 don't know who they are or what they actually do.

8 Q. Have you ever read anything they've  
9 written?

10 A. No. I've heard they've produced a  
11 report, but I have not read it.

12 Q. Okay. We'll give you the opportunity.

13 A. Thank you.

14 MR. LYONS: 17?

15 THE REPORTER: Yes.

16 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
17 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
18 No. 17, for identification, as of  
19 04-20-2007.)

20 MR. MARTIN: Is this the entire report, do you  
21 know, Steve?

22 MR. LYONS: I don't know.

23 BY THE WITNESS:

24 A. The index goes through to page 28, and

65 (Pages 257 to 260)

Page 261

Page 263

1 the document goes through page 13.  
2 MR. LYONS: No, it's not.  
3 MR. MARTIN: I would object to the use of the  
4 document, unless you give him the full document --  
5 particularly, since he hasn't seen it before.  
6 BY MR. LYONS:  
7 Q. You said you had not seen this document  
8 before?  
9 A. Correct.  
10 Q. Okay. I want to direct your attention to  
11 page 95, which is page 8 of the report.  
12 A. Yes.  
13 Q. Over on the left hand column, the second  
14 paragraph starting with the UME.  
15 A. Yes.  
16 Q. "UME," is Undergraduate Medical  
17 Education?  
18 A. Correct.  
19 Q. Just read that.  
20 A. To myself?  
21 Q. Yeah, please.  
22 A. Okay.  
23 Q. They state in there that -- and I  
24 quote -- "The many years of clinical exposure and

Page 262

1 training, from internship through residency and  
2 fellowship, are taught and supervised largely by  
3 faculty and residents who have little or no formal  
4 training or skill development as educators."  
5 Do you see that?  
6 A. I do.  
7 Q. Do you agree with that statement?  
8 A. Underline, "formal training," yes. They  
9 don't -- they're not graduates. They don't have  
10 degrees of education.  
11 They are physicians, and they do teach by  
12 habit. But they have not had formal training as a  
13 rule in education.  
14 Q. Okay. So with that caveat or that  
15 qualification, then, you would agree with that  
16 statement?  
17 A. Right.  
18 Q. Okay. On that same page -- and, by the  
19 way, this article was written in May of 2003; is  
20 that correct?  
21 A. That's the date on the title page.  
22 Q. Okay. Just read to yourself that last  
23 sentence right before the topic, "The New Medical  
24 Marketplace."

1 A. Okay.  
2 Q. Do you agree with that statement?  
3 A. Yes. It's a metaphor using a magnetic  
4 pole as an attractor. And board certification is a  
5 major milestone that concludes the Graduate Medical  
6 Education Phase of physician training. And so it is  
7 a goal.  
8 Q. If I could be so bold, what it means to  
9 me, I think, is that board certification is one of  
10 the major reasons why you would go through  
11 undergraduate and postgraduate medicine?  
12 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
13 BY THE WITNESS:  
14 A. Board certification is one of the  
15 elements needed to practice independently in most  
16 hospitals. Most hospital credentialing committees  
17 look for that.  
18 And so, again, that's one of the  
19 elements -- along with licensure and  
20 credentialing -- that enables you to practice  
21 independently, all three of which require graduation  
22 from an ACGME-accredited program.  
23 BY MR. LYONS:  
24 Q. We kind of left out the osteopaths in

Page 264

1 this equation; haven't we?  
2 A. Right. There is a council on  
3 postgraduate -- they call it postgraduate education  
4 just to be confusing. That's a Council on  
5 Postgraduate Medical Education developed by the  
6 American Osteopathic Association that is analogous  
7 to the ACGME.  
8 Q. Their physicians as well are also  
9 eligible to do the same thing as the allopathic  
10 physicians, correct?  
11 A. In general, yes. They do have their own  
12 boards. So an osteopath who graduates from an  
13 osteopathic school and completes an osteopathic  
14 residency may not sit for an ABMS board. But they  
15 can sit for the osteopathic boards.  
16 Q. And vice versa, I suppose?  
17 A. Correct. The allopaths cannot take the  
18 osteopath boards unless they've had one year of  
19 training in an osteopathic hospital.  
20 Q. Sounds like the two sides don't like each  
21 other.  
22 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
23 MR. CARLSON: Is that a question?  
24 MR. LYONS: No. It's a comment only.

66 (Pages 261 to 264)



Page 265

Page 267

1 Exhibit 18.  
2 (WHEREUPON, a certain document was  
3 marked Leach Deposition Exhibit  
4 No. 18, for identification, as of  
5 04-20-2007.)  
6 BY MR. LYONS:  
7 Q. This is an AMA article. Have you ever  
8 seen it?  
9 A. I don't believe I have. I know one of  
10 the authors, Carlos Pellegrini.  
11 Q. Would this be a peer-reviewed article?  
12 A. This looks like it comes from the  
13 archives of surgery, which is a peer-reviewed  
14 journal.  
15 Q. Okay. This is the only document. This  
16 will be a short one.  
17 Just take a quick look to yourself at  
18 that first paragraph.  
19 A. Okay.  
20 Q. He refers to junior residents as  
21 apprentice surgeons.  
22 Do you see that in the second sentence?  
23 A. I do.  
24 Q. Is that an accurate description of a

1 apprenticeship, but it's broader?  
2 MR. MARTIN: Well, objection to form.  
3 BY MR. LYONS:  
4 Q. You can answer.  
5 A. Correct.  
6 Q. Turn over to page 126, which is, I think,  
7 234 on this thing.  
8 A. Okay.  
9 Q. Right there it says -- right there --  
10 right before the, "Conclusions" -- it says, "What  
11 About Education?"  
12 A. Yes.  
13 Q. Just read the first three or four  
14 sentences of that, please.  
15 A. Okay.  
16 Q. Okay. That quote there is from a 2003  
17 article, I believe, The American Journal of Surgery?  
18 A. I think the -- quote one -- yes, the  
19 "American Journal of Surgery, 2003," correct.  
20 Q. And the quote says -- and I quote -- "The  
21 hallmark of this experience" -- which is a graduate  
22 surgical education in the United States -- "is a  
23 commitment to patient care without regard to time,  
24 day of the week, hours worked, or on-call schedule.

Page 266

Page 268

1 junior resident?  
2 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
3 BY MR. LYONS:  
4 Q. You can answer.  
5 A. It's not clear what he means by a junior  
6 resident. He's referring to an earlier time.  
7 Halsted was the Chair of Surgery at Hopkins and  
8 developed a system for surgical education.  
9 And in those times this may have been  
10 true. I think, now, surgical training is five  
11 years. I don't know what the reference to,  
12 "junior," means. I think it's much broader than  
13 being an apprentice.  
14 So, no, I guess I don't agree with this  
15 statement as applying it currently. I agree with it  
16 as a historical reference.  
17 Q. "Halstedian," is, what? Early 1900s?  
18 A. Yes.  
19 Q. Okay. Now, your view is that,  
20 "apprentice," is too narrow of a term for --  
21 A. Yes.  
22 Q. -- residents?  
23 A. Correct.  
24 Q. It would include the concept of

1 It is the patient's welfare that comes first," close  
2 quote.  
3 Do you agree with that statement?  
4 A. Yes. And, now, I think it takes some  
5 clarification on patient care.  
6 I care for my wife 24 hours a day. I'm  
7 not with her right now, but I'm still caring for  
8 her. And I think that that spirit is the same in  
9 this quote -- that thinking about, caring about, the  
10 patient has no boundaries. It does not mean that  
11 you're sitting next to the patient for 24 hours.  
12 Q. But it would include the concept of  
13 delivering some form of patient care as well as  
14 caring for the patient?  
15 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form.  
16 BY THE WITNESS:  
17 A. It would include some direct patient  
18 contact, as well as caring for the patient.  
19 BY MR. LYONS:  
20 Q. Okay.  
21 A. You may or may not be interested in  
22 knowing that Halsted, who was a brilliant surgeon at  
23 Hopkins, was, also, a cocaine addict. And some  
24 people feel his work ethic was helped by some

67 (Pages 265 to 268)



Page 269

Page 271

1 stimulants that others did not take.  
2 So we've all been living in a  
3 cocaine-free world ever since trying to live up to  
4 his standards. Osler treated him. That's not part  
5 of this deposition.

6 Q. Okay. At any rate that statement that we  
7 just looked at would be equally applicable to the  
8 years '97 through 2002?

9 A. Yes. In the spirit in which I've  
10 interpreted it?

11 Q. Yes.

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Now, in a document that has been filed by  
14 Mr. Martin with the Court, he has listed -- among  
15 other people -- yourself as a person who will be  
16 giving opinion testimony in this case.

17 First of all, are you aware of that?

18 A. Yes. I've received a subpoena. And I  
19 think I'm listed as an expert.

20 MR. CARLSON: May I make a statement?

21 MR. LYONS: Sure.

22 MR. CARLSON: I received, from one of your  
23 colleagues, a copy of a document which he referred.

24 And after it was filed, I have drawn

1 Q. -- that there is this document, which  
2 you've never seen?

3 A. Right.

4 MR. MARTIN: And I think I've said, in that  
5 document, that University Hospital has not retained  
6 Dr. Leach as an expert in this case.

7 MR. LYONS: That's not my question.

8 BY MR. LYONS:

9 Q. So you're aware that you have been listed  
10 as a witness who will give opinion testimony, but  
11 you've just never seen that document?

12 A. I have not seen the document.

13 MR. MARTIN: First of all, I don't think I say  
14 that in that disclosure, Steve.

15 I'm looking at it right here. Maybe I'm  
16 missing it.

17 MR. LYONS: Let's go back to the very  
18 beginning.

19 MR. MARTIN: I'll read it to you.

20 MR. LYONS: Let's just keep all of this off  
21 the record for the time being.

22 (WHEREUPON, a recess was had.)

23 BY MR. LYONS:

24 Q. While we were off the record, we have

Page 270

Page 272

1 Dr. Leach's attention to it. And that's how his  
2 attention was brought to it.

3 BY MR. LYONS:

4 Q. At any rate, the document states that you  
5 will be called. It doesn't say, "expert."

6 It just says, "You will be called to give  
7 testimony under certain sections of the rules of  
8 evidence."

9 And my sense is, from what your counsel  
10 is telling me here today, that you would have seen  
11 that document?

12 A. I have not seen it.

13 Q. Oh, you have not seen it?

14 A. I have not seen it. Mr. Carlson informed  
15 me --

16 MR. CARLSON: I drew his attention to it.

17 BY MR. LYONS:

18 Q. Okay. But you haven't had a chance to  
19 read it?

20 A. It wasn't given to me to read.

21 Q. Okay.

22 A. So I haven't seen the document.

23 Q. Oh, I see. Your counsel just told you --

24 A. Right.

1 established that Mr. Martin has listed you as a  
2 person who will give testimony under Sections 702,  
3 4, and 5 of the Rules of Evidence.

4 And he's listed you as someone who may  
5 testify -- not, "will" -- may testify, under those  
6 provisions, and -- I'm sorry -- you may give opinion  
7 testimony under those provisions.

8 And my understanding, Dr. Leach, is that,  
9 at this point in time, you've never read that  
10 document?

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. You've been informed of its existence?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Okay. As we sit here today, have you  
15 formed any opinions that you might be giving in  
16 regard to that disclosure to us?

17 MR. MARTIN: Other than the ones he's already  
18 given today?

19 BY THE WITNESS:

20 A. Help me understand --

21 MR. CARLSON: Let me see if I can. Let me  
22 make another statement.

23 He's formed no opinions in preparation  
24 for this case or this testimony.

68 (Pages 269 to 272)

Page 273

Page 275

1 MR. LYONS: Okay.  
2 MR. CARLSON: Any opinions he may have  
3 articulated today, he held before he received any  
4 subpoena.  
5 And he may or may not have testified to  
6 them today -- or about them, or in an opinion-like  
7 manner, depending on what the court says, today. I  
8 hope that's helpful.  
9 MR. LYONS: Okay.  
10 BY MR. LYONS:  
11 Q. Maybe this would be a way to clear it up.  
12 I'm sensing that, from what you're saying  
13 here, you've had no discussions with any lawyers in  
14 this case about what opinions you might give at a  
15 trial in this case; is that fair?  
16 A. I've had discussions with both counsels,  
17 and my own, about just the basic phenomenon that I  
18 would be deposed.  
19 And I don't know what words you used,  
20 because, "opinion," means something special for you.  
21 And from my point of view, as a nonlawyer physician,  
22 I have been deeply interested in and committed to  
23 Graduate Medical Education.  
24 I have thought, as my organization has,

Page 274

Page 276

1 of residents as students. And I wanted to bring  
2 clarity to the case.  
3 And by design I was not interested in  
4 receiving compensation for that or in framing my  
5 remarks to serve either side of the case. I just  
6 wanted to get the truth out as I saw it based on my  
7 experience.  
8 Q. Okay. But to go back to my question for  
9 a moment, you've had -- and let me just limit this  
10 to things that you might say at trial as opposed to  
11 depositions.  
12 You've had no discussions with any  
13 lawyers in this case about what your opinions might  
14 be at trial?  
15 A. No.  
16 Q. Okay. And the view that you hold that  
17 residents are students -- you would agree, would you  
18 not -- that there is some disagreement with that  
19 view?  
20 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.  
21 BY MR. LYONS:  
22 Q. NLRV, for example.  
23 A. There's disagreement with NLRV in,  
24 itself. In 1979 it ruled they were students. And

1 in 1999 it ruled they were both students and  
2 employees.  
3 Q. The most recent one, in the legal system,  
4 counts the most, though; doesn't it?  
5 MR. MARTIN: Objection. You're asking him to  
6 make a call, now, on precedential value.  
7 MR. LYONS: But, anyhow --  
8 MR. MARTIN: Please, let's move forward on  
9 this depo. Let's not ask him legal questions.  
10 BY MR. LYONS:  
11 Q. My only point to you, Doctor, is this.  
12 You have a view -- and you say the ACGME has a  
13 view -- that medical residents are students?  
14 A. Correct.  
15 Q. That view is not shared by everyone; is  
16 that correct?  
17 A. I assume that to be true.  
18 Q. Okay. Earlier this morning -- it seems  
19 like a long time ago -- you talked about the Dreyfus  
20 Model?  
21 A. Dreyfus, yes.  
22 Q. "Dreyfus"?  
23 A. Yes, D-r-e-y-f-u-s.  
24 Q. Okay. And this is a model that the ACGME

1 has adopted?  
2 A. Not in a formal way. It's a very useful  
3 model that we use and program directors use in  
4 thinking about the continuum of education.  
5 Q. Okay. There are other models out there  
6 that deal with the same subject, correct?  
7 A. Correct.  
8 Q. Were those other models considered?  
9 A. They all are, and they continue to be  
10 considered. They're useful constructs to understand  
11 the phenomena of acquisition of skills.  
12 Q. What are some of the other models that --  
13 is it you've used them, or you've considered using  
14 them and you've disposed of them?  
15 A. No. No. We use them, and we use them in  
16 our thinking. We just haven't had -- the Board of  
17 Directors has not had a formal vote to accept the  
18 Dreyfus Model or not.  
19 Q. Okay.  
20 A. But we use them all of the time.  
21 Q. Okay.  
22 A. Another model might be Millers where you  
23 know, and know how, and you show, which is a  
24 continuum of experience.

69 (Pages 273 to 276)

Page 277

Page 279

1 But we have actually found the Dreyfus  
 2 Model more gets at the nubbin of physician education  
 3 in a way that the others don't. We don't reject the  
 4 others. We just find this particularly useful.  
 5 Q. Okay. Now, when a resident finishes his  
 6 training, he receives a certificate of completion,  
 7 assuming that he successfully completes it?  
 8 A. Not necessarily. Most programs do that.  
 9 It's done at the program level.  
 10 What is required is a letter to the  
 11 certifying board in which the program director  
 12 attests that the resident is competent, and meets  
 13 professional standards, and should be eligible for  
 14 the exam.  
 15 Q. So some of them don't even receive a  
 16 certificate of completion?  
 17 A. Correct.  
 18 Q. They don't receive any kind of formal  
 19 medical degree like -- I mean, a degree like you  
 20 would from medical school?  
 21 MR. MARTIN: Objection. Form. Are you  
 22 talking University Hospital or someplace else?  
 23 MR. LYONS: I'm talking about generally first.  
 24 BY THE WITNESS:

1 A. No, none.  
 2 Q. Okay. You also mentioned Mr. -- is it --  
 3 Dreyfus?  
 4 A. Dreyfus, yes.  
 5 Q. Who is Mr. Dreyfus?  
 6 A. Hubert Dreyfus is a professor of  
 7 philosophy at the University of California,  
 8 Berkeley.  
 9 Q. He is or was?  
 10 A. "Is." He is in his 80s. He spoke at one  
 11 of our conferences last September. He's this tall,  
 12 (indicating), wears cardigan sweaters. He couldn't  
 13 be anything but a philosopher. And he's a wonderful  
 14 teacher.  
 15 He has a brother, Stuart, also, at U.C.  
 16 Berkeley in the mathematics department. And the two  
 17 of them have written a book called, "On the  
 18 Internet," in which this continuum of education is  
 19 outlined in Chapter 3.  
 20 Q. Okay. Now, is the model that you spoke  
 21 of -- is this what you might call an economic model,  
 22 or is it just a, quote, "model"?  
 23 A. No. It's not an economic model. It's a  
 24 theoretical construct about how skills are acquired.

Page 278

Page 280

1 A. As I said, many programs give a  
 2 certificate.  
 3 BY MR. LYONS:  
 4 Q. Yes.  
 5 A. And residents have this on their wall  
 6 subsequently. What is required by ACGME is this  
 7 letter to the boards.  
 8 MR. LYONS: Okay. Let me just take a quick  
 9 moment, and talk with my colleagues, and see if  
 10 we're done.  
 11 (WHEREUPON, a recess was had.)  
 12 BY MR. LYONS:  
 13 Q. Just a couple of follow-up questions.  
 14 Right there at the very end, before we  
 15 broke, you had mentioned that it was both yours and  
 16 the ACGME's view that medical residents were  
 17 students. Do you recall that?  
 18 A. Yes.  
 19 Q. Okay. And that view is expressed based  
 20 solely from the perspective of the ACGME; is that  
 21 correct?  
 22 A. Yes.  
 23 Q. You don't mean to make any judgment from  
 24 a tax perspective; is that correct?

1 Q. Okay.  
 2 A. And he's used the model for how you learn  
 3 how to drive a car, fly an airplane, play chess,  
 4 learn a foreign language.  
 5 And we have stolen that model from him  
 6 and applied it to medicine with his consent and  
 7 blessing; hence, he came to speak to our group.  
 8 Q. And Mr. Miller -- he is in the same  
 9 situation?  
 10 A. Yes.  
 11 Q. I assume it's Mr. Miller.  
 12 A. Yes. I don't know if he's alive, and I  
 13 don't know where he is. But that's correct.  
 14 Q. He --  
 15 A. It's called, "Millers Pyramid." If  
 16 you're doing a search on it, look up, "Millers  
 17 Pyramid." And it will reference you to the work.  
 18 Q. This, once again, is the acquired skills  
 19 theory?  
 20 A. Correct. Correct.  
 21 Q. We had talked earlier about conversations  
 22 that you and I had and conversations that you and  
 23 Mr. Martin had, I suppose, in the presence of  
 24 Mr. Carlson.

Page 281

Page 283

1 How many conversations did you have with  
2 Mr. Martin; do you recall?  
3 A. I had lunch with Mr. Martin once; and  
4 then I had a subsequent conversation about a month  
5 ago. I've had one conversation with you over the  
6 phone.  
7 Q. That lasted about 20 minutes, right?  
8 A. Right.  
9 MR. CARLSON: Well, actually, it was about 45.  
10 I had my watch on.  
11 MR. LYONS: That's what you billed him, right?  
12 We're going to get him in trouble.  
13 BY THE WITNESS:  
14 A. He cares for me 24 hours a day.  
15 BY MR. LYONS:  
16 Q. I assume that your luncheon engagement  
17 with Mr. Martin was here in town?  
18 A. It was.  
19 Q. Do you recall about how long that  
20 discussion lasted?  
21 A. An hour to an hour-and-a-half, I would  
22 say.  
23 Q. And then the second conversation was on  
24 the phone?

Page 282

Page 284

1 A. No. He was here. And it lasted, maybe,  
2 two to three hours, something like that.  
3 Q. And that was when?  
4 A. About a month ago.  
5 Q. And then the luncheon was before that?  
6 A. Correct.  
7 Q. Okay. During the course of all of those  
8 discussions, did you ever talk about the possibility  
9 that you might be giving these opinions in court?  
10 A. See. I don't know what you mean by,  
11 "opinions."  
12 Q. Okay.  
13 A. When I talked with you, the first words  
14 out of your mouth were, "Tell me why you think  
15 residents are students," or something like that.  
16 And I told you because they are, and  
17 because they're national standards, and because of  
18 our requirements, and so on, and so on. If that  
19 meant that we were having a conversation about me  
20 giving an opinion, then the answer would be, yes.  
21 Nobody has asked me to come to trial. I  
22 was subpoenaed to give this deposition. And I  
23 assume the testimony will appear before the Court.  
24 Q. Okay.

1 A. So I'm a little confused about opinion  
2 versus sort of expressing my lay of -- not, "lay  
3 opinion" -- but my opinion as the head of the ACGME  
4 on the topic versus expressing a formal opinion as  
5 an expert in court. I don't understand the  
6 distinction between those two.  
7 Q. I'll leave it at that.  
8 During this, what, four-and-a-half or  
9 five hours of conversation with Mr. Martin, over  
10 these two meetings -- was that about five hours,  
11 four-and-a-half?  
12 A. Probably, an hour-and-a-half and two to  
13 three hours. So I would say three-and-a-half to  
14 four-and-a-half hours, something like that.  
15 Q. Was there ever any discussion, during the  
16 course of those two conversations, about Mr. Gentile  
17 and his testimony?  
18 A. Never. I have not seen Mr. Gentile's  
19 testimony.  
20 The reference was made that he was one of  
21 the witnesses in the case; and that he described me  
22 as a giant in the field, which I thought was a  
23 little hyperbole.  
24 Q. That was Mr. Martin's suggestion?

1 A. Is that right?  
2 Q. That's where the first idea came from.  
3 But, anyhow, I digressed.  
4 But you've never seen his testimony?  
5 A. No.  
6 Q. Did you talk about it with Mr. Martin in  
7 your discussions?  
8 A. No, not other than what I said.  
9 Q. How about Mr. Nicholson? The same thing?  
10 A. I didn't know, until you've just now  
11 mentioned it. And I assume this is Dan Nicholson?  
12 Q. No.  
13 A. So I don't even know.  
14 Q. You don't even know. Obviously, that was  
15 not discussed.  
16 A. There is a Dan Nicholson you might want  
17 to talk to.  
18 Q. Thanks for the hint.  
19 All right. Now, I think in one of the  
20 duties that you have as Executive Director is, you  
21 go and you talk to residents, at least, from time to  
22 time, if not a lot; is that right?  
23 A. Correct.  
24 Q. Okay. I take it that in these -- what

Page 285

Page 287

1 are they -- speeches, discussion groups?

2 A. Just to be clear, they are not site  
3 visits. I'm not making accreditation site visits  
4 when I go into a place.

5 I'm there to do two things -- to listen  
6 deeply to what the residents, what the faculty, what  
7 the DIO, what the people that are in the program  
8 want to tell me; and then I usually will give a  
9 speech of some sort updating them on the ACGME's  
10 opinion about this or that -- where we are with  
11 competencies, where we are with duty hours, and so  
12 on.

13 Q. Okay. So you do have discussions with  
14 residents, from time to time, at these sites -- not  
15 "sites" -- at the times in which you go to these  
16 places?

17 A. Correct. Correct.

18 Q. Do you ever have any of these residents  
19 tell you that they're students?

20 A. Well, they know that they're students.  
21 They're in there to become a completely trained  
22 physician.

23 Q. Do they ever tell you that, that they're  
24 students?

1 Q. Okay. Now, when does that doctor become  
2 a physician?

3 A. They become a competent physician able to  
4 practice independently at the end of the ACGME  
5 residency program and upon graduation from that.

6 Q. Before then they're just a physician, not  
7 a competent physician?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Okay. One follow-up question. Who is  
10 Dan Nicholson?

11 A. Dan Nicholson is the -- he's sort of a  
12 lobbyist almost for the Cleveland Clinic. He lives  
13 in Washington.

14 But if you call him, he picks up his  
15 phone and says, "Cleveland Clinic." He is sort of a  
16 national resource for, particularly, the financing  
17 of Graduate Medical Education. But he pays  
18 attention to all of the laws as they're being  
19 developed.

20 And he doesn't really lobby to try and  
21 persuade the law to be different. But he informs  
22 the Cleveland Clinic of a variety of legislative  
23 events -- some that deal with education and some  
24 that don't -- that he feels would impact the

Page 286

Page 288

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Use that very word?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. Now, when a medical student  
5 graduates -- gets his M.D. -- he's called a doctor,  
6 right?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. Okay. When he steps into the hospital to  
9 begin his residency, he's called a doctor, right?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. Okay. The patients call him, "Dr."?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. The attendings call him, "Dr."?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. The little nametags on his lab coat says,  
16 "Dr.," right?

17 A. It does.

18 Q. The name on the lab coat of the medical  
19 student says, "Medical Student," right?

20 A. Technically, the name on the resident's  
21 says, "Dr. So and So, Resident."

22 Q. Yeah.

23 A. Whereas, the medical student has the name  
24 and, "Medical Student."

1 functioning of the Cleveland Clinic.

2 He speaks at many of the groups like OMNI  
3 and the Association of Hospital Medical Educators.  
4 So that's what he was. I've been out of that loop  
5 for ten years. So I don't know what he's doing now.  
6 He may well be retired. That's who Dan Nicholson  
7 is.

8 MR. LYONS: I don't have anything further  
9 right now.

10 FURTHER EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. MARTIN:

12 Q. When do they become -- you were just  
13 asked a series of questions about timing.

14 When do physicians become licensed  
15 physicians?

16 A. It varies from state to state. They can  
17 apply for license as soon as -- in some states,  
18 after one year -- after completing one year of  
19 training in an ACGME residency and after having the  
20 other things -- these national boarded medical  
21 examiners' exams, and the graduating from medical  
22 school, and so on.

23 Now, if they do that, then they're  
24 licensed. Others require two years and, in some

72 (Pages 285 to 288)



Page 289

Page 291

1 cases, three years. And for international  
 2 graduates, in most cases, three years. They needn't  
 3 apply -- it is, in fact, one of the things the  
 4 program director will do will be to sort of pay  
 5 attention to that, because it's not unheard of to  
 6 graduate from residency and not have a license. And  
 7 so then you have to scramble to get a license. And  
 8 it takes some time to do that.

9 So it's variable. But they have to have  
 10 a license to practice independently. So they must  
 11 have a license after they graduate from residency.  
 12 They frequently do. But they don't have to have a  
 13 license to practice during residency.

14 Q. You were asked some questions about what  
 15 are people called in terms of about being called,  
 16 "Dr."

17 Do you recall what the word doctor means  
 18 from Latin?

19 A. DocEre, which is to teach.

20 Q. Switching subjects -- thank you.

21 Switching subject for a second, do you --  
 22 let's talk about -- there were a lot of questions  
 23 hours ago about the number of site visits. And  
 24 there were also some questions about how large of a

1 You were asked some questions by  
 2 Mr. Lyons about the evolution over time -- about the  
 3 robustness of GME programs?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Over the last 40 years, has Graduate  
 6 Medical Education become more robust or less robust  
 7 in terms of the educational component?

8 A. More robust. There are more  
 9 requirements. They are more detailed. They focus  
 10 on competencies and assessments.

11 The evaluation tools for residents, now,  
 12 typically include a 360-degree evaluation of where  
 13 nurses, and patients, and medical students, and peer  
 14 residents contribute to the evaluation -- as well as  
 15 the attending -- focus direct observation of  
 16 resident skills where somebody who knows what  
 17 they're doing directly observes the

18 resident -- while they examine the heart or do  
 19 whatever they're doing -- portfolios where the  
 20 experiences residents have are tracked, as well as  
 21 annual -- and sometimes more frequent -- cognitive  
 22 exams, including oral exams.

23 So all of those evaluation mechanisms  
 24 have evolved over the last forty years. Forty years

Page 290

Page 292

1 staff that you have.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Do you have an adequate-sized staff to do  
 4 the site visits that are necessary for the  
 5 accreditation process?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. How do you do that? Do you use  
 8 volunteers?

9 A. No. These are paid employees. We train  
 10 them. We have 35 dedicated site visitors.  
 11 Probably, three-quarters of them are physicians and  
 12 one-quarter are Ph.D.s.

13 And we put them through an extensive  
 14 training program. And then they -- analogous to a  
 15 residency, they, then, go out on site visits with  
 16 experienced site visitors, and observe, and  
 17 eventually do a site visit on their own, and write  
 18 their own report -- which is critiqued by the  
 19 experienced site visitor.

20 And then we consider them able to go out  
 21 on their own.

22 Q. Switching subjects -- this is just a  
 23 series of follow-up questions. So it's going to  
 24 skip around. I apologize for that.

1 ago it was whatever your attending thought of you.  
 2 They said, "Good to go," or, "not," and you would  
 3 get some cognitive test. But these other things you  
 4 would not have.

5 And then, while it's not universal,  
 6 increasingly simulation is being used to evaluate  
 7 residents in a more formal way. So I would say it's  
 8 more robust.

9 Q. I'm going to switch topics, again,  
 10 because these are just follow-up questions. There  
 11 were some questions about the cost that teaching  
 12 hospitals incur in teaching residents.

13 As you're sitting here today, are you  
 14 prepared to testify about whether or not teaching  
 15 hospitals make money or lose money on the teaching  
 16 of residents or what the costs are today for those  
 17 programs?

18 A. I think it's a wash. I mean, I'm not --  
 19 you'd have to ask the finance people. But when I  
 20 was a DIO and looking after 800 residents, the  
 21 direct reimbursements that our system got pretty  
 22 much covered the stipend and direct costs -- like  
 23 having a library and so on.

24 The indirect costs covered the added

Page 293

Page 295

1 expense of being in an urban hospital with a lot of  
2 technology, and so on, because this was a large  
3 inner city teaching hospital.

4 So I think, if all of the residents went  
5 away, and the library went away, and all of those  
6 direct educational expenses, and the direct  
7 reimbursements went away, you would still have  
8 indigent patients, high technology, and so on.

9 So I think it is, no. I don't think  
10 anybody makes money with the educational  
11 reimbursement system.

12 And, in fact, our requirements every year  
13 require that institutions do more and more to  
14 protect the educational programs. And every year  
15 reimbursement goes down and down. And they still do  
16 it, because they're committed to the educational  
17 mission. They don't do it to make money.

18 Q. There were a lot of questions about one  
19 of the missions or functions of Graduate Medical  
20 Education as improving patient care.

21 And can you explain what the relationship  
22 is between educating residents and improving patient  
23 care and whether or not there is a time lag on there  
24 or not?

1 enhance. It has the potential and frequently does  
2 enhance the quality of care.

3 Because in preparing for that critical  
4 review, I've made my thinking a little more crisp.  
5 And in having my observations stand up -- under  
6 scrutiny of others -- in an open educational  
7 program, the product is better than it would be just  
8 on my own.

9 MR. MARTIN: That's all.

10 MR. LYONS: I've just got a couple of really  
11 quick follow-ups.

12 FURTHER EXAMINATION

13 BY MR. LYONS:

14 Q. You indicated that a resident may go  
15 through an entire residency without actually being  
16 licensed, correct?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. Okay. But he must get some kind of  
19 provisional license, right?

20 A. Yes. And it varies from state to state.  
21 Sometimes there's an institutional license, and  
22 other times there are provisional license  
23 constraints -- or a restricted license as a trainee.

24 Q. But every resident has to have some form

Page 294

Page 296

1 A. All right. Well, it's a reciprocal  
2 relationship. So, first, I think you need good  
3 patient care to have good education.

4 But I also think good education does  
5 improve patient care. And it does it in several  
6 ways.

7 One -- with the longest sort of time  
8 lag -- is that it prepares a mature workforce of  
9 physicians completely trained who will be better  
10 doctors for the next 30 or 40 years. That improves  
11 patient care.

12 On a shorter time frame, I think that,  
13 whenever you have bright learners around asking  
14 questions about, "Why are we doing this, what does  
15 this mean," and you have faculty who have to teach  
16 them in a formal way, you end up having more  
17 conversations about the particular patient and  
18 patients in general.

19 And so, if I'm the only doctor in a  
20 Community Hospital, and I see you, and I have an  
21 opinion about you, and I do something, that's  
22 patient care. If I now have go back and, under  
23 critical review, defend my thoughts and my plan to  
24 others who are experts in the field, it will

1 of a licensure?

2 A. Well, they may be covered under an  
3 institutional license.

4 Q. Okay. But they would be licensed under  
5 that institution's license?

6 A. Under the institutional, right. It  
7 requires no action on their part. And the State  
8 doesn't necessarily review the individual  
9 credentials. It's an institutional license.

10 Q. And in other instances, they actually get  
11 a provisional license from the State?

12 A. Correct. Right.

13 Q. Okay. In talking about this idea that  
14 maybe medical residency programs break even, you're  
15 not suggesting to us here that you're an economist  
16 or a finance guy, right?

17 A. I'm not.

18 Q. Okay. You don't have any expertise along  
19 those lines?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Okay. Would it be fair to say that your  
22 statement that they break even was a guess?

23 A. I think it's more than a guess, because  
24 for 13 years I was the designated institutional

Page 297

Page 299

1 official at the Henry Ford Health System, which had  
2 several residency programs and about 800 residents.  
3 And so I've seen it in my conversations.  
4 I would go to the Board of Trustees, and so on,  
5 asking for resources. And we would talk about  
6 economic things. And the Chief Financial Officer of  
7 the system explained to me a little bit about the  
8 reimbursement system.

9 So it's more than a guess; but I'm not  
10 holding myself up as any kind of expert.

11 Q. Okay. In your discussion here just a  
12 moment ago with Mr. Martin, you mentioned a  
13 reimbursement of direct expenses; do you recall  
14 that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Okay. There are other reimbursements for  
17 Graduate Medical Education other than direct  
18 expenses, correct?

19 A. Again, my understanding is naive. But I  
20 think there are indirect medical education  
21 reimbursements designed to cover the added cost of  
22 being a complex teaching hospital.

23 Q. Medicaid?

24 A. I think, in some states, Medicaid pays

1 A. I think that, in my comments to  
2 Mr. Martin, I reference the benefit of having  
3 critical conversations about a patient. And I think  
4 that's true. And I think it does enhance patient  
5 care to do that.

6 I think there are many ways of learning.  
7 And they're not just one thing, because you also  
8 need didactic sessions.

9 You need, in my opinion, simulated  
10 encounters. You need a lot of other things besides  
11 direct contact with patients, although direct  
12 contact with patients is essential.

13 Q. And let me just follow up with that. I  
14 guess, I thought that was my question; but maybe it  
15 didn't turn out that way.

16 But, anyhow, because the interdependence  
17 of the patient care, the learning experience,  
18 neither one is incident to the other; would you  
19 agree?

20 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.

21 BY THE WITNESS:

22 A. What is, "incident"?

23 BY MR. LYONS:

24 Q. One of them would dominate over the other

Page 298

Page 300

1 something. There are some states where I think it  
2 doesn't. And there's some states where it doesn't  
3 pay very much.

4 I think children's hospitals are  
5 vulnerable. There are some HMOs that pay some token  
6 amount. But, in general, they don't. And most  
7 third-party insurance companies don't pay at all.

8 Again, the ACGME standards require that  
9 there be adequate resources available. And we don't  
10 care about the source of the revenue. That's up to  
11 the hospital to work out. We just make sure it's  
12 there.

13 Q. The hospital has to make sure the  
14 financial resources are there?

15 A. Correct.

16 Q. At the very last part of your discussion  
17 here with Mr. Martin, you had mentioned that the  
18 patient care and the learning experience go hand in  
19 hand?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. Would it be fair to say that the  
22 patient care and the learning experience are not  
23 incident to one another, but they're all just part  
24 and parcel of the same package?

1 one? They're both linked together.

2 A. They're linked together.

3 Q. They're inseparable?

4 A. Well, it's not uncommon, in teaching  
5 hospitals, to have wards that are so-called  
6 nonteaching wards where there's no connection with  
7 the formal educational program. Patients are just  
8 cared for there.

9 Q. I'm just talking about the GME situation.

10 A. Right.

11 MR. CARLSON: He was about to go into the  
12 other wards.

13 BY THE WITNESS:

14 A. So, in the other wards, they are linked,  
15 yes. Absolutely.

16 BY MR. LYONS:

17 Q. Let me see if I -- in the GME experience  
18 that we're talking about here in this case, the  
19 patient care and the learning seem to be  
20 inseparable.

21 For example, you can't have the learning  
22 without the patient care; is that right?

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. Okay. So in that sense, they're

Page 301

Page 303

1 inseparable?

2 A. Correct. I think learning is more than  
3 patient care. But they're inseparable.

4 Q. Okay. So, from that standpoint, because  
5 they are inseparable, you couldn't say that one was  
6 incident to the other?

7 MR. MARTIN: Object to form.

8 BY MR. LYONS:

9 Q. You can answer.

10 A. From our point of view, when we look at a  
11 program, we look through the lens of educators. And  
12 one is -- I mean, everything is contingent on high  
13 quality patient care.

14 But you can have high quality patient  
15 care and a crappy educational program. You cannot  
16 have bad patient care and a good educational  
17 program.

18 MR. LYONS: Okay. That's it. I'm done.  
19 We're done. Thank you.

20 THE WITNESS: Thank you very much.

21 THE REPORTER: Signature?

22 MR. CARLSON: No waiver. We'll read it. But  
23 we'll turn it around expeditiously.

24 FURTHER DEPONENT SAITH NOT.

Page 302

Page 304

1 IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
2 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF OHIO  
3 WESTERN DIVISION  
4 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, )  
5 Plaintiff, )  
6 vs. ) No. 1:05-CV-445  
7 UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL, INC. )  
8 Defendant. )  
9

10 I hereby certify that I have read the  
11 foregoing transcript of my deposition given at the  
12 time and place aforesaid, consisting of Pages 1 to  
13 301, inclusive, and I do again subscribe and make  
14 oath that the same is a true, correct and complete  
15 transcript of my deposition so given as aforesaid,  
16 and includes changes, if any, so made by me.

17  
18 DAVID C. LEACH, M.D.  
19 SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me  
20 this day of , A.D. 2007.

21  
22 Notary Public  
23  
24

1 STATE OF ILLINOIS )

2 ) SS:

3 COUNTY OF COOK )

4 I, JENNIFER L. BERNIER, a Notary Public  
5 within and for the County of Cook State of Illinois,  
6 and a Certified Shorthand Reporter of said state, do  
7 hereby certify:

8 That previous to the commencement of  
9 the examination of the witness, the witness was  
10 duly sworn to testify the whole truth concerning  
11 the matters herein;

12 That the foregoing deposition  
13 transcript was reported stenographically by me,  
14 was thereafter reduced to typewriting under my  
15 personal direction and constitutes a true record  
16 of the testimony given and the proceedings had;

17 That the said deposition was taken  
18 before me at the time and place specified;

19 That I am not a relative or employee or  
20 attorney or counsel, nor a relative or employee of  
21 such attorney or counsel for any of the parties  
22 hereto, nor interested directly or indirectly in  
23 the outcome of this action.

24 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I do hereunto set

1 my hand and affix my seal of office at Chicago,  
2 Illinois, this 24th day of April, 2007.

3

4

5 Notary Public, Cook County,  
6 Illinois.

7 My commission expires June 17, 2008

8

9

10 C.S.R. Certificate No. 84-4190

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24